THE MASTERS

ALEXANDER ALEKHINE
MASTER OF ATTACK

Alexander Raetsky & Maxim Chetverik

EVERYMAN CHESS

Gloucester Publishers plc  www.everymanchess.com
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alexander Alekhine: A Short Biography</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Warming up</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moving On</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Imagination in Attack</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Further into the Maze</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Chess Wizardry</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Beating Alekhine</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Endgame Brilliance</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Alekhine Tips</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Solutions to Puzzles</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alexander Alekhine was the first of our countrymen ever to reach the highest peak in chess, the World Championship. Mikhail Botvinnik may be known as the father of the Russian chess school, but Alekhine still occupies a special place in every Russian chess player's heart.

His controversial character can be debated, and we have done so in the short biography in Chapter 1, but the greatness of his play cannot. We have chosen to write this book because we think that, every so often, it is important to bring the great kings of the past out into the open — not just as stars shooting by in a greater history, as Kasparov is currently doing, but as great landmarks in their own right, to be fully enjoyed with more than a few important games. Hence this basket of roses from the garden of Alexander Alekhine.

To make the book more entertaining, we have written the book in the form of a collection of exercises. And because a gardener needs to learn about the roots as well as the flower, we have included many games in full for those who want to go into them more deeply. However, it is perfectly possible to be like the florist who prepares the flowers for selling, or simply the customer who enjoys the beautiful flowers without worrying about how they got there. We are happy to let each reader choose what suits him or her best.

The structure of the book is as follows: each chapter discusses an aspect of Alekhine's combinational play together with several examples. The reader then has the opportunity to solve a number of positions from the great man's games. If you need a little help, you can consult the 'Alekhine Tip', which will give you a gentle push in the right direction.

Here is an example to whet your appetite.

Alekhine-Kouchny
Prague (simul) 1935

![Chess board with position]

White to play
Even a glance is enough to be sure that the black king is doomed. But what is the fastest finish? An important thing here is not to have too much respect for material.

Alekhine Tip

Do not have too much respect for material.

Solution

30 \textit{\&h5+} \textsc{1-0}

The strongest finish, though other methods existed, such as 30 \textit{\&e6+}.

Black resigned since the only way to avoid mate is 30...\textit{\&g7} (the point is 30...\textit{\&xh5} 31 \textit{\&f7+} and mate next move), but after 31 \textit{\&h7+ \textit{\&f8} 32 \textit{\&xg6} it is a massacre.

While working on this book we have received technical support from John Shaw and Jacob Aagaard. We are very grateful for their help.

Maxim Chetverik and Alexander Raetsky,
Voronezh,
October 2004
CHAPTER ONE

Alexander Alekhine: A Short Biography

The achievements of great people are always inseparably linked with their biographies. Childhood years prepare the ground for the nurturing of talent – whether it be scientific, literary, military leadership, ... or chess. Then the circumstances of life either stimulate the gift or erect barriers before it, or else altogether destroy the talent without trace. The great Russian chess player Alexander Alekhine was not lacking in such turns of fate. He did live in an era of great upheavals, but his predecessor on the champion’s throne, José Raúl Capablanca, did not experience such conflicts (apart from in his stormy personal life).

By character Alekhine was not at all an adventurer. All his life he was aiming to improve at chess and to demonstrate his superiority over his rivals. But fate decisively interfered in this ‘academic’ career. It is hard to say whether Alekhine would have been able to achieve more, if he had been allotted more years of human life and life in chess. As it was, the Russian chess genius left a vivid trace on the world. Alekhine reigned on the chess throne for more than 16 years and died undefeated. Perhaps a presentiment of life’s upheavals and of his untimely end forced him to give his all at the board.

Alekhine was both on 31st October 1892 in Moscow. His father was a nobleman, and came from a family of rich merchants. The young Alexander learned to play chess at the age of seven. His main opponent was his older brother Alexey, who later became quite a good tournament player. Entering secondary school did not interfere with Alexander’s chess development. He succeeded excellently both in his studies and in his chess playing (often directly in lessons).

From the age of ten Alexander began playing by correspondence. This is not the optimal way for a player to improve, but he had no choice. He was not admitted into the Moscow chess society, as he was too young. But Alexander did not miss an opportunity to play against the strong players who visited their home. With one of them, the master Duz Khotimirsky, he took chess lessons. By 1907, when Alekhine began participating in tournaments of the Moscow chess society, he had received quite a good training. At the age of 15, at the third attempt, he took first prize in a club tournament. In a secondary tournament of the 16th Chess Union Congress Alekhine shared 4th place. Then he won four games with one draw in a match with the German master Von Bardeleben and he repeated this success against the Moscow master Blumenfeld.
In our time, starting chess at the age of 15 is deemed far too late. But in the early 20th century it was all very different. The theory of chess was only just being created, and there was no question of computers. The improvement of a player was a very drawn-out matter. There were very few professionals. Alekhine's talent was so striking that he was able to master the road from debutant to master within 18 months. This occurred in a secondary tournament of the Chess Congress in St Petersburg in February 1909. Alekhine won first prize with a score of 13 out of 16.

In 1910 Alekhine completed his secondary schooling with excellent results and for a year he devoted himself to chess alone. In Hamburg he shared 7th and 8th prizes with his teacher Duz Khoutmirsky, and a year later he achieved a plus score in the prestigious Karlsbad tournament.

In 1911 Alekhine became a student at the School of Law in St Petersburg. Before him was the prospect of a legal or, possibly, a diplomatic career. Initially Alekhine studied hard and played chess mainly during holidays. But the virus of the chess disease had settled in him for ever. In his last year at the school Alekhine barely found time for his legal studies. In August 1913 he won a tournament in Scheveningen. In January 1914 Alekhine shared first prize at the all-Russian master tournament and earned the right to participate in the strongest tournament of the early part of the century: St Petersburg 1914.

This was a difficult baptism of fire and Alexander came through it with honour. First he reached the final, ahead of such stars as Rubinstein, Bernstein, Nimzowitsch, Blackburne, Janowski and Gunsberg. Then in the double-round final tournament he won third prize, behind Emanuel Lasker and Capablanca, but ahead of Tarrasch and Marshall. Alekhine's bold and high-quality play attracted universal attention. He began to be talked about as a candidate for the chess crown, which the ageing Emanuel Lasker was holding with difficulty. But by the will of circumstance the onward march was halted.

In May 1914 Alekhine took his leaving exams and, in June, set off to a tournament in Mannheim. By the 12th round he was confidently leading his pursuers, but at that point the tournament ended. Germany declared war on Russia and all the Russian participants in the tournament were interned. Fortunately for Alekhine, the German medical commission deemed him to be unsuitable for service in the Russian army and he was allowed to return home.

With Russia (and indeed the whole world) at war, there was no time for chess. When the cannons are sounding, the muses are silent. Alekhine's chess playing was reduced to simultaneous displays and consultation games. The grandmaster joined the Red Cross. He helped the wounded at the front, where he was twice shell-shocked and spent a long time recovering in hospital.

The 1917 October Revolution was an unhappy landmark in the life of the young chess player. He lost the estate of his dead parents. Worse than that, his noble origin threatened him with oppression. In the autumn of 1918 Alekhine travelled to Odessa. The nominal grounds for this were his participation in a local tournament. In reality, Alekhine was hoping to travel abroad by ship. Neither the tournament, nor his emigration took place. Alekhine fed himself by playing casual games for stakes and giving occasional simultaneous displays. To cap his misfortunes, in April 1919 he was informed against and arrested. He was soon released, but Alekhine did not want to tempt fate any more in Odessa and in the summer of 1919 he returned to Moscow.

For more than a year the only chess event in Alekhine's life was the first Soviet championship of Moscow (11 points out of 11). During this time the grandmaster studied in the school of cinematography, worked in a department that searched for missing per-
sons, and then became an interpreter. It is evident that his professions were chosen not so much by the summons of his heart, as by the need to earn a crust of bread. In October 1920 Alekhine won the first championship of Soviet Russia and... again found himself under threat of arrest.

Alekhine once more escaped imprisonment, but his patience was exhausted. Not seeing any prospect of a chess career in Russia, the grandmaster made a request for a foreign passport. Alekhine’s marriage to the Swiss journalist Annaliese Rügg proved very opportune. In May 1921 Alekhine left his homeland for ever. Deprivations were left behind. Alekhine could finally devote his life to the achievement of his main goal: the winning of the chess crown.

Here it is appropriate to explain why Alekhine was famed as a great combinative player. Nature had endowed Alexander with a phenomenal memory. He had no mathematical talent, but a specific chess gift was undoubtedly present. Constant self-improvement made Alekhine a universal player, superior to most of his rivals both in strategic play and in the endgame. But when the situation on the board allowed a choice, Alekhine would embark on the combinative path. Usually he was guided by an accurate calculation of variations. But sometimes (usually against weak opponents) Alekhine would overstep the limit of acceptable risk, trusting to his extraordinary tactical resourcefulness.

Such a method of play was a manifestation of Alekhine’s artistic nature. In addition, combinations would successfully stem from a sound positional basis. Many of Alekhine’s wins were gained virtually in the opening, which saved his strength in all-play-all tournaments and tiring simultaneous displays. Finally, tournament organisers and potential patrons could not remain indifferent to such a spectacular manner of play.

In 1921 the 52-year-old Emanuel Lasker conceded the throne to the 32-year-old Capablanca. This was an unpleasant change of power for Alekhine, but one that he had anticipated. The Russian champion chose Paris as his place of residence and began demonstrating his superiority over his rivals. The old guard (Rubinstein, Marshall, Tarrasch and the defeated Lasker) and those who had come forward in recent years (Nimzowitsch, Bogoljubow and Réti) were forced to admit his superiority. Between 1921 and 1927 Alekhine won 13 tournaments. Especially notable were his victories in The Hague (1921), Hastings (1922), Karlsbad (1923), Baden-Baden (1925) and Kecskemet (1927). In Piatig (1922) only Bogoljubow finished ahead of him, in London (1923) only Capablanca, in Semmering (1926) only Nimzowitsch, and in Dresden (1926) only Spielmann. In the very strong New York tournament of 1924 he finished third (as in St Petersburg in 1914) behind Lasker and Capablanca. Only in Vienna in 1922 did Alekhine fail to finish in the top three.

Alekhine’s moral victory in the match-tournament in New York (1927) was very important. By that time he had already found the money for a match for the world championship with Capablanca, but it was only with difficulty that he was able to remove the demand of the tournament’s organising committee that he should finish at least second (in the event of Capablanca winning). In the end Alekhine did in fact finish second behind Capablanca. The latter admitted: ‘He (Alekhine) has shown, without doubt, that he is the strongest of all my rivals’.

The Alekhine-Capablanca match began in September 1927 in Buenos Aires. The Argentine government provided the prize fund, stipulated in the London Agreement of 1922. Another point in the Agreement was that the match should be won by the first to win six games. Alekhine said: ‘I do not imagine how I can win six games. However, even less can I imagine how Capablanca will win six games
Alexander Alekhine: Master of Attack

against me’. Most of the experts gave a clear preference to Capablanca. But life decreed otherwise.

At that time the chess mastery of the two opponents was on a roughly identical level. A prime cause of Capablanca’s defeat was a lack of motivation. In 1921 the Cuban had reached the top in chess and six years later there was no higher aim facing him. Capablanca had rested on his laurels, thrown himself into high society and neglected analytical work. Two defeats and third place in the Moscow tournament of 1925 (where they did not want to see the emigrant Alekhine) dispelled the myth of the champion’s invincibility.

For his part, Alekhine was striving in Buenos Aires to achieve the dream of his life. In intervals between tournaments he analysed seriously – in particular the games of Capablanca. The Cuban underestimated his opponent. Alekhine judged things objectively and prepared himself for a very rough struggle.

Alekhine’s personal life contributed to his success. Nadezhda Vasiliev, the widow of a general, became the third wife of the Russian champion. She frequently accompanied her husband on his travels and cared tirelessly for him. She also deserves credit for Alekhine’s victory in Buenos Aires.

Of the 34 games of the match, 25 ended in a draw, many very quickly. A lack of fighting spirit? No, the specific nature of an unlimited match. After a very difficult chess, and to an even greater degree, psychological battle, a re-establishment of strengths occurred. At the end of the match only the challenger had any strength left. In the 34th game Alekhine confidently converted his extra pawn in a rook endgame and on 29th November 1927 he became the fourth champion of the world.

Unfortunately, politics again interfered in the life of the new chess king. At a celebration in the Russian Club in Paris, Alekhine made a speech that was construed as an anti-Soviet attack. All contacts in his homeland were severed. It is unlikely that Alekhine had been hoping to return to Soviet Russia. He was more likely to have followed the example of Bogoljubow, who had acquired a home and a family in Germany, but played in 1925 in Moscow. However, the country that suffered from ‘chess fever’ spurned its own man.

According to the London Agreement, the defeated Capablanca had the right to a return match. In February 1928 he sent Alekhine a challenge, but incautiously demanded a change in the conditions. The world champion acquired formal grounds for rejecting the challenge. In October Capablanca came to his senses and in a repeat challenge he no longer encroached on the London Agreement. But it was too late! Alekhine had received a challenge from Efim Bogoljubow, and Capablanca’s letter was used to extract a deposit from the challenger.

In those years Bogoljubow had achieved significant successes. In the words of Tartakower, he was ‘an amazing practitioner. Against his violent stream of plans, ideas and combinations even the strongest opponents find it hard to hold out, while the weaker almost always die like flies’! However, Bogoljubow was not the equal of either Alekhine or Capablanca. In the autumn of 1929 Alekhine successfully defended his title (15½-9½). In combinative skirmishes he was at least the equal of the challenger, while in opening knowledge and positional understanding he was superior to him.

Capablanca was still hoping for a return match, but the world economic crisis created insoluble financial problems. The champions began exchanging not so much business letters, as mutual attacks. They became enemies and when they met they no longer spoke to each other. Until his untimely death (in 1942) Capablanca remained one of the strongest players in the chess world, but he did not
participate any more in the battle for the champion's crown.

The period from 1929 to 1934 saw the heyday of Alekhine's career. He won thirteen first prizes. Among his most notable successes were San Remo (1930, 13 wins and 2 draws, 3½ points ahead of Nimzowitsch), Bled (1931, 5½ points ahead of Bogolyubow), London and Bled (1932) and Zürich (1934). Leading the French team at the 3rd Olympiad (Hamburg 1929) Alekhine won all of his nine games. He also achieved an excellent result on top board in the two following Olympiads (Prague 1931 and Folkestone 1933). Finally, he won a second match with Bogolyubow (1934) by 1½-10½. The advantage could have been greater, but at the end of the match the champion played rather carelessly.

Following the heyday in the champion's play came a decline. Alekhine's Soviet biographer, grandmaster Kotov, thought that the cause of this was his fourth wife Grace Wishart. He depicts this widow of a governor of Morocco as a kind of femme fatale, who valued pleasure above everything and who despised the profession of her husband. In our opinion, the 58-year-old Wishart did not satisfy the requirements for a femme fatale (it was even joked that Alekhine had married Philidor's widow). She loved chess, played the game not at all badly, and undoubtedly valued the calling of her husband. More significant causes of the decline were Alekhine's age and his shaky health. Therefore he certainly should not have underestimated his new match opponent: the Dutch grandmaster Max Euwe.

The match was played towards the end of 1935 in various towns of the Netherlands, which naturally was to the advantage of the challenger. Euwe provided himself with a staff of competent seconds, but Alekhine disdained this. After nine games the champion was leading by five wins to two, after 19 games by 7-5, and it was hard to believe that the match of 30 games would conclude in Euwe's favour. The impossible nevertheless happened: Euwe won 15½-14½. Grandmaster Kotov floridly describes Alekhine's drunkenness during the match, again laying it on thick. The Russian champion was not altogether adverse to the Russian national weakness, but he did not go beyond the bounds of decency. Alekhine made the same error that Capablanca had in his match with Alekhine himself - an underestimation of the opponent and, as a consequence, an unreadiness to fight at full strength to the very end.

After the loss of the crown Alekhine's play in tournaments was uneven. In Bad Nauheim he shared first prize with a representative of the new wave, the Estonian Paul Keres; in Dresden he won; in Padebrad he finished behind the Czech Salo Flohr; and in the super-tournament in Nottingham he finished in an uncustomary 6th place. In Hastings 1936/37 there followed a new upsurge, but then came less good results in Margate, Kemer and Bad Nauheim. Therefore forecasts for the Alekhine-Euwe return match (October-December 1937) were in favour of the Dutchman.

Euwe was leading after five games, but in the sixth he encountered a staggering opening novelty by the former champion: 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 Qc3 dxc4 4 e4 e5 5 Qc4?! exd4 6 Qd3. After the match it was established that the piece sacrifice was incorrect, but at the board Euwe was afraid to take the knight and he was crushed. In the next four games the psychologically broken Dutchman scored just half a point. The fate of the match was decided. Alekhine won 15½-9½ and regained his lost title.

The return match against Euwe was the last serious one in Alekhine's life. The FIDE Congress in 1937 directed the champion to play a match with Salo Flohr. The Czech grandmaster found support from the footwear king Batia and was able to secure the prize fund. But the plan to play the match in
various Czechoslovakian towns was not destined to be realised. Flohr’s homeland was occupied by Germany.

In 1938 Alekhine participated in the highly important AVRO Tournament, held in various towns in the Netherlands. In this double-round grandmaster contest the world champion scored 50%. The first three places were taken by the young stars Keres, Fine and Botvinnik.

In 1939 Alekhine led the French team at the Olympiad in Buenos Aires (scoring 12½ points out of 16). There he learned the news of the start of the Second World War. Alekhine returned to France, which was at war with Germany, and became a military interpreter. After the occupation of France, Grace Wishart, a US citizen, was threatened with arrest. To save his wife, Alekhine submitted to demands that a series of anti-Semitic articles be published and that he should play in tournaments of ‘The Chess Union of Great Germany’.

During the war years Alekhine won nine tournaments out of sixteen in which he played, and in a further four he shared first prize. From 1943 he lived in Spain, and after the end of the war he moved to the small Portuguese town of Estoril. The Franco-Spanish border was closed to Alekhine’s wife and they were unable to be reunited. The champion spent the last year of his life in solitude. He was reminded of his articles and tournaments under the patronage of the fascists. The organisers of the London tournament refused him an invitation, and western grandmasters called for a boycott. This situation suited very well the Soviet champion Mikhail Botvinnik, who gained permission for a match for the world crown. Alekhine had time to receive his challenge to a match and had begun preparing, but his ailing heart did not last out. On 24th March 1946 Alexander Alekhine died.

An ill fate pursued the great champion, even after his death. Grace Wishart insisted that Alekhine’s remains should be taken from Portugal not to Russia, but to the Montparnasse cemetery in France. In 1999 the grave was wrecked in a storm. The French authorities restored the graves of their compatriots, but not Alekhine’s burial vault.

History does not recognise the subjunctive mood. Alekhine’s death made it pointless to make forecasts on the result of a possible match. Apparently Botvinnik’s chances would have been better, since in the 1948 match-tournament for the world championship he won very convincingly. From this moment, until 1972, the chess crown remained within the USSR. It also returned there later.

Finally the merits of the Russian genius were recognised. Articles, books and a film about Alekhine’s life appeared. His wonderful games became accessible to Soviet chess enthusiasts. Chess ideologists even began contrasting the creative element in the play of Alekhine (as a successor to Chigorin and the forerunner of the Soviet champions) with the scholastic western masters. But Alekhine had long since become a part of world chess culture. Steinitz said about himself: ‘I am not a chess historian – I myself am a piece of chess history, which no one can avoid.’ The same could rightly have been said about himself by the great Russian chess player, Alexander Alekhine.

According to Alekhine the two most brilliant games of his career were against Bogoljubow in Hastings 1922 and against Réti in Baden-Baden 1925. We show these two here, and a third game, against Euwe, 1937, chosen because of the importance of the result. Winning this game practically assured Alekhine of victory in his return match against Euwe and, therefore, of regaining the world title. All three games are very impressive and characteristic of Alekhine’s brilliant style. Alekhine was a true genius of combination.
Bogoljubow-Alekhine

Hastings 1922

Dutch Defence

1 d4 f5 2 c4 e6 3 g3 e6 4 d4 b6 5 d5 e5 6 dxe5 d5

More natural is 6 wDxd2, e.g. 6...0-0 7 dDxd6 d5 8 dDxd6 dDxd6 9 dDxd1 dDc7 10 0-0 dDg6 11 wDc2 c6 12 dDc4 dDa5 13 dDxf5 dDxf5 14 dDcx5 dDcx5 15 dDxd5 and White is a little better. Euwe-Alekhine, m/10, Amsterdam 1927.

6...dDc6 7 dDg3 0-0 8 0-0 dDd6 9 dDf3 dDh8

Stepping away from the queen’s influence, but Spielmann’s suggestion 9...e5? is also interesting, e.g. 10 c5 dDf8 11 dDxd6 dDxd6 12 dDg5 was the continuation in Grünberg-Knaak, Dresden 1988, when 12...dDxd4 13 dDf7+ dDg8 14 dDh6+ is a draw.

10 wDc3?!

Now Black’s centre remains intact. White could prevent this with 10 dD5!, e.g. 10 dDa5 11 wDc3 c5 12 dDxe6 (or 12 dDg5) 12...dDxe6 13 dDg5 and White has some advantage.

10...e5! 11 e3

11 dDxe5 also leads to unclear play, e.g. 11...dDxc4 12 dDc1 wDc7 13 dDf1 e4 14 dDd4 dDxd4 15 wDxd4 c5 16 wDc3 dDd7 17 dDf1 dDc6 Pirc-Spielmann, Rogatska Slatina 1931.

11...a5!

Black logically prevents, or at the very least delays, White’s queenside pawn expansion.

12 b3

If 12 a3 dD4! and White’s pawns cannot advance together.

12...dDe8 13 a3 dDh5 14 h4

Now White threatens the e-pawn and prepares b3-b4.

The immediate 14 dxe5 dxe5 15 dDxe5?? loses to 15...dDxe5 16 dDxe5 dDg4, while 14 b4?! was also premature: 14...e4! and the knight has no good move; after 15 b5 (or 15 dDc1? a5x4 16 a5x4 dDxa1 17 dDxa1 dDxb4) 15...dDxf3 16 dDxf3 dDg4 17 dDxg4 fDxg4 18 bxc6 bxc6 the weak squares around the white king will cause huge problems.

14 dDg4 15 dDg5

White had other reasonable moves: 15 dDf4? e4 16 dDg5 dDf7 or 15 cD5! e4 16 dDg5 dDf6 17 dDxd6 cxd6, both of which lead to sharp, unclear play.

15...dDd7 16 f3

16 dDxc6 would prove risky for White’s king in the long term: 16...dDxc6 (after 16...dDxc6 17 dDd6 is an additional option) 17 f3 dDxd4 18 dDxd4 dDf6 and Black will inevitably have attacking chances.

16...dDe6 17 f4

Otherwise Black would have played ...f5-f4 shattering White’s kingside.

17...e4 18 dDf1 dDh6 19 dDh3 dDd5 20 dDf1

Black begins to fight for control of the d5-square. The positional threat is ...a5-a4 answering b4 with...dDxc4 gaining a perfect outpost on d5.

21 a4 dDc6

The b4-square is an excellent consolation prize.

22 dDd2 dDb4 23 dDh1

A curious-looking move but White’s next will explain the idea.

23...dDe8!

Black realises his breakthrough must be on the queenside.

24 dDg2

White wants to gain activity with a g3-g4 break but several black pieces control this square. Instead 24 c5 b5! and Black has good
queenside play.

24...dxc4 25 bxc4

White makes the difficult decision to give up a pawn rather than allow 25 wc4 Qd5. 25...axa4 26 Qf2 Qd7 27 Qd2 b5!

Black continues the struggle for d5.

28 Qd1 Qd3!

The simple 28...bxc4 is less accurate. After 29 Qxc4 Qd5 30 wa3 Black does gain the d5-square but he has allowed White’s knight access to an equally good post on e5.

29 Qxa5

On 29 cxb5 Alekhine gave the line 29...axb5 30 Qxa5 Qd5 31 wa3 Qxa5 32 wxa5 wc6 with a winning position for Black. 29...b4 30 Qxa8

30...bxc3!?

A spectacular sacrifice leading to a beautiful finish. However, a later, perhaps more pragmatic, World Champion pointed out that the simple 30...wa8! also wins, e.g. 31 wb3 wa1! 32 wb1 xa8 (Kasparov).

31 Qxe8 c2!!

The pawn cannot be stopped but it seems White should have enough material in return.

32 Qxf8+

For the moment White is two rooks up.

32...Qh7 33 Qf2 c1w+ 34 Qf1 Qe1!

Alekhine exploits White’s cramped pieces to threaten the remarkable ...Qf3 mate. Smothered mates are fairly rare but it is even more unusual for the ‘cage’ to be formed entirely without pawns.

35 Qh2 wxc4 36 Qb8 Qb5 37 Qxb5

White had no choice. If 37 Qd2 wc1 wins instantly.

37...Qxb5 38 g4

White finally makes his planned break.

38...Qf3+! 39 Qxf3 exf3 40 gx5

If 40 g5 Qg4 41 Qxg4 fxg4 and Black’s two connected passed pawns mysteriously appear behind an intact white pawn structure.

40...we2!

Now White is approaching zugzwang. After a couple of pawn moves are used up he will have to destroy his own position.

41 d5

If 41 Qh3 Qg4 wins, or 41 Qh3 Qg4! 42 Qxe2 fxe2 and the pawn cannot be stopped.

41...Qg8 42 h5 Qh7

Alekhine knows that all he has to do now is ask White to move again.
43 e4
The least damaging option, but now White’s pawns are shattered.
43...\(\text{fxe4} \ 44 \text{\textline}x\text{xe4} \ \text{\textline}x\text{xe4} \ 45 \text{d6} \ \text{\textline}x\text{d6} \ 46 \text{f6} \ \text{gxf6} \ 47 \text{\textline}\text{d2} \ \text{\textline}e2!\)

Réti-Alekhine
Baden-Baden 1925
\textit{Unorthodox Opening}

1 \text{g3} \text{e5} \text{2 \textit{\textline}f3} \text{e4} \text{3 \textit{\textline}d4} \text{d5}

3...c5 is a modern alternative, e.g. 4 \text{\textline}b3 c4 5 \text{\textline}d4 \text{\textline}c5 6 c3 \text{\textline}c6 7 \text{\textline}\text{x}e6 dxe6 8 \text{b3} \text{\textline}\text{f6} (or 8...\text{\textline}x\text{xb3}?) 9 \text{\textline}x\text{b3} \text{\textline}f6) 9 \text{\textline}a3 \text{\textline}x\text{a3} 10 \text{\textline}x\text{a3} \text{\textline}x\text{b3} 11 \text{axb3} 0-0 12 \text{\textline}g2 \text{\textline}\text{e}8 13
\text{\textline}c2 \text{\textline}f5 14 \text{\textline}d4 \text{\textline}g6 and Black was a little better in Oliwa-Gdanski, Warsaw 1995.

4 \text{d}3 \text{\textline}\text{xd}3 5 \text{\textline}h\text{xd}3 \text{\textline}f6 6 \text{\textline}g2 7 \text{\textline}b4+

A logical alternative was 6...c5 7 \text{\textline}f5 \text{\textline}c6 8 \text{c}3 \text{\textline}\text{e}6 9 0-0 \text{\textline}d7 10 \text{\textline}\text{e}3 d4 with a very sharp position.

7 \text{\textline}d2 \text{\textline}\text{xd}2+ 8 \text{\textline}\text{xd}2 0-0 9 \text{c}4 \text{\textline}a6

The aggressive 9...c5!? leaves two pawns under attack after 10 \text{\textline}d4b3, but 10...\text{\textline}a6 gives interesting counterplay, e.g. 11 \text{\textline}x\text{xd5} \text{\textline}d4 12 \text{\textline}b1 \text{\textline}e7 is unclear.

10 \text{\textline}e5 \text{\textline}d4 11 \text{\textline}c4 \text{\textline}d5 12 \text{\textline}b3 \text{\textline}c6 13 0-0 \text{\textline}e8 14 \text{\textline}f1 \text{\textline}g4 15 \text{\textline}d2

Instead 15 h3 only helps Black to oppose

the fianchettoed bishop. For instance, 15...\text{\textline}h5 16 \text{\textline}a1 \text{\textline}g6 17 e3 \text{\textline}e4.
15...\text{\textline}c8 16 \text{\textline}c5 \text{\textline}h3!

17 \text{\textline}f3

White cannot afford to be greedy. If 17 \text{\textline}xh3 \text{\textline}g3 18 \text{\textline}xh7? Alekhine analysed the brilliant winning line 18...\text{\textline}g4 19 \text{\textline}f3 \text{\textline}x\text{e}3! 20 \text{\textline}x\text{xe}3 \text{\textline}x\text{xe}3 21 \text{\textline}f7+ \text{\textline}h8 22 \text{\textline}h4 \text{\textline}f8!.

17...\text{\textline}g4 18 \text{\textline}g2 \text{\textline}h3 19 \text{\textline}f3 \text{\textline}f4

Black could be happy with a draw but Réti decides to play on.

20 \text{\textline}h1 \text{\textline}h5!

Black begins to target the g3-pawn.

21 \text{\textline}b4 \text{\textline}a6 22 \text{\textline}c1 \text{h}4 23 \text{\textline}a4 \text{\textline}xg3 24 \text{\textline}hfg3 \text{\textline}f7 25 \text{\textline}b5

White continues with his queenside play. Had he anticipated Alekhine’s plan he might have preferred 25 e4.

25...\text{\textline}x\text{b}5 26 \text{\textline}x\text{b}5 \text{\textline}e3!
Black is remarkably consistent in his play against g3. Black has no forced win yet but the defence is incredibly difficult.

27...\(\text{Qf3}\)?

White had better defences.

The first point was 27 fxe3?? \(\text{Wxg3+} 28 \text{Qg2 Qxe3}\) and Black wins.

Much better was 27...\(\text{Qf3} \text{Qxf3} 28 \text{exf3}\) with unclear play. One interesting line is 28...\(\text{Bxb5} 29 \text{Qxb5} \text{h5} 30 \text{Qxd5} \text{Qe1}+ 31 \text{Qxe1} \text{Qxe1}+ 32 \text{Qg2 Qxd5}\) (but not 32...\(\text{Bh1}\) 33 \(\text{Qxh8+ Bh7}\) 34 \(\text{Qh4+ Qg6}\) 35 \(\text{f4}\) and White wins) 33 \(\text{Bxd5 Bh1} 34 \text{Qd8+ Bh2}\) 35 \(\text{Qh4}\) with a draw.

Another solid way to hold g3 was 27 \(\text{Bh2}\). One possible try is 27...\(\text{Ba3}\) 28 \(\text{Qc3}\) (not 28 \(\text{fxe3}\) \(\text{Qxe3}\) 29 \(\text{Bb4}\) \(\text{Bf1}\) and Black finally crashes through on g3 and mates) 28...\(\text{Wb5}\) 29 \(\text{Bxc6}\) (if 29 \(\text{fxe3}\) \(\text{Wb5+} 30 \text{Qg1 Bh3}\) 31 \(\text{Qxd5} \text{Wg3+}\) 32 \(\text{Qh1}\) Black has a draw but probably no more) 29...\(\text{Bxc6}\) 30 \(\text{Qf3}\) \(\text{Qf3}\) 31 \(\text{Bc6}\) \(\text{Bf5+}\) 32 \(\text{Qg1 Bh7}\) and the position remains unclear.

27...\(\text{Bxb5}! 28 \text{Qxb5} \text{Bc3}\)!

Black hits e2 and plans to undermine the defence of the f3 knight.

29 \(\text{Wxe7} \text{Wxe7}\)

Much stronger than 29...\(\text{Bxe2+} 30 \text{Bxe2}\) \(\text{Wxe7}\) 31 \(\text{Bxe3}\) which gives White some hope of holding a draw.

30 \(\text{Bxe7} \text{Qxe2+} 31 \text{Qh2}\)

If 31 \(\text{Bf1}\) Black has a superb forced win: 31...\(\text{Bxg2}\) 32 \(\text{fxg3}\) \(\text{Bxf3}\) 33 \(\text{Bxf3}\) \(\text{Qxh5+}\) 34 \(\text{Qg3}\) \(\text{Bxa3}\) and Black wins a second pawn with a great attack because 35 \(\text{Bxh3}\) \(\text{Bxh3}\) 36 \(\text{Bb1+}\) 37 \(\text{Bb3}\) 38 \(\text{Bh3}\) fails to 37...\(\text{Bb3}\) threatening mate and the knight.

31...\(\text{Bd6}\)!

Again Alekhine makes the most of his position with the start of a glorious final combination. If 31...\(\text{Bxf3}\) 32 \(\text{Bxe2}\) \(\text{Bxg3}\) 33 \(\text{Bxg3}\) \(\text{Bxe2}\) and White may still earn his draw.

32 \(\text{Bc4}\)

No help is 32 \(\text{Bd8+}\) \(\text{Bxd8}\) 33 \(\text{Bxe3}\) \(\text{Bd5}\) 34 \(\text{Bc4}\) \(\text{Bxg3}\) and Black wins.

32...\(\text{Bxf2}\)

Black has no trouble handling the tactical difficulties. Instead 32...\(\text{Bxd2}\) was only equal after 33 \(\text{Bxd2}\) \(\text{Bd3}\) 34 \(\text{Bc5}\), while 32...\(\text{Bxf3}\) 33 \(\text{Bxe4}\) \(\text{Bxe4}\) 34 \(\text{Bxe3}\) \(\text{Bb1}\) 35 \(\text{Bxh1}\) again gives White slight chances to defend.

33 \(\text{Qe2}\)

33...\(\text{Bf6}! 34 \text{Be2} \text{Bf4+} 35 \text{Bh3}\) Not 35 \(\text{Bh1}\) \(\text{Ba1}+\).

35...\(\text{Be5+} 36 \text{Bh2} \text{Bxf3}!\)

This seems like merely a fancy way to exchange pieces but Alekhine had spotted the sting in the tail already.

37 \(\text{Bxe2} \text{Bf4+} 38 \text{Bh3} \text{Be3+} 39 \text{Bh2}\) \(\text{Bxc2} 40 \text{Bxf3} \text{Bxd4} 0-1\)

The final point is 41 \(\text{Bf2}\) (or \(\text{Bc3}\)) 41...\(\text{Bxf3}\) 42 \(\text{Bxf3}\) \(\text{Bd5}\) and Black wins the knight.

A masterpiece of complicated tactical play.
Alexander Alekhine: A Short Biography

Alekhine-Euwe

World Championship match (22),
Delft 1937

Réti Opening

1 d3 f5 2 c4 d4 3 e3 c6

If Black attempts to build a strong centre with 3...c5, Alekhine analysed 4 b4 f6 5 exd4 cxd4 6 c5! and White has good play.

4 exd4 cxd4 5 Qxd4 Qxd4 6 c3 f6

7 d3 c6

In a later game Alekhine, this time playing Black, chose 7...e5 and after 8 a3 e7 9 g4 d8 10 f4 exf4 11 Qxf4 c6 12 d4 Qb6 13 Qd2 0-0 the position was roughly level, Junge-Alekhine, Salzburg 1942.

8 a3

21 d5!

Typically Alekhine plays the most aggressive line.

21...cxd5 22 cxd5 Qe5

If 22...Qxc3! White wins material with 23 d6! Qxd6 24 Qxc3 Qxf3 25 Qh6! Qe5 26 Qxf8 Qxc3 27 bxc3 Qxg2 28 Qh6 Qc6 29 h7 and White has excellent winning chances. Or 22...exd5 23 Qxd5 Qxd5 24 Qxd5 and the two bishops give White a clear edge.

23 Qc4

It is too early to take material with 23 Qxc5? Qxc5 24 dxe6 because 24...Qxf3 25 exf7+ Qxf7 26 gxf3 Qxc3 27 a7 Qg5+ is only a draw, as Alekhine pointed out.

23...exd5 24 Qxd5 Qxd5

If 24...Qxc3? 25 bxc3 Qxd5 26 Qxd5 Qe6 and Kasparov states White retains an edge.

25 Qxd5 Qe5?

Or 25...Qb7 26 Qb1 Qd7 27 Qb5 and White’s pressure continues.

26 Qb1 Qa4! 27 b3 Qb2 28 Qc6 b5!

Euwe, the reigning World Champion, defends resourcefully.

29 Qf4

A simple blunder was 29 Qxb5? Qxd8. White could have won the b-pawn quickly with 29 a5 Qd8 30 Qe7+ Qb8 31 Qxb5, but after 31...Qe4! 32 Qf1 Qd3 33 b4 Qc5 Black’s pieces dominate the centre and White’s king is isolated.
29...\textbf{We6}

Black hopes to gain compensation through activity rather than defend passively. If 29...\textbf{Wc2} 30 \textbf{g3}? Black must avoid 30...\textbf{Wb3} 31 \textbf{e1} \textbf{Wxb3} 32 \textbf{d6}! and White wins the exchange. Also promising is Alekhine's solid 30 \textbf{f1}.

30 \textbf{Wxb5}

Alekhine accurately calculated that he could now defend against all Euwe's attempts.

30...\textbf{Wc4}

A tempting move was 30...\textbf{d8}, but White has a clever defence with 31 \textbf{c1}! (not 31 \textbf{e3}? \textbf{e4}) 31...\textbf{h6} (the point is 31...\textbf{xd5} 32 \textbf{b8}+ \textbf{f8} 33 \textbf{h6} \textbf{c6} 34 \textbf{xd6} \textbf{cxd6} 35 \textbf{e8} and White wins) 32 \textbf{e3} and White is a safe pawn up.

31 \textbf{e1} \textbf{d3}

If 31...\textbf{d8} 32 \textbf{g5}! again exploits the back rank.

32 \textbf{Wc4}!

Everything had to be prepared before taking the b-pawn on move 30.

32...\textbf{We2} 33 \textbf{f1} \textbf{xf4}

Black had little choice. If 33...\textbf{e8} 34 \textbf{e3} and White is perfectly placed.

34 \textbf{xf4}

Alekhine rejected 34 \textbf{xf4}! because of 34...\textbf{xc4} 35 \textbf{xc4} \textbf{e8} 36 \textbf{c1} \textbf{h6}, but then White has 37 \textbf{xd5}!.

34...\textbf{wb5} 35 \textbf{xf3}!

Keeping an eye on b3, d5 and f7. Also promising was 35 \textbf{c4}!, e.g. 35...\textbf{b8} 36 \textbf{d1}! with the idea 36...\textbf{xb3} 37 \textbf{e7}+ \textbf{f8} 38 \textbf{ad8}+.

35...\textbf{b6} 36 \textbf{b1} \textbf{a6} 37 \textbf{a1}?

Missing a chance with 37 \textbf{b4}! \textbf{c4} 38 \textbf{e7}+ \textbf{f8} 39 \textbf{c6}, e.g. 39...\textbf{b6} 40 \textbf{d1}! \textbf{f6} 41 \textbf{e5}! winning the exchange.

37...\textbf{wa3} 38 \textbf{b1} \textbf{wa2} 39 \textbf{d3} \textbf{d4} 40 \textbf{f1} \textbf{b2} 41 \textbf{e7}+!

An aggressive move provoking a series of tricky tactics. It is characteristic of Alekhine that he would rather return his pawn to gain an attack than simply try to exploit the material advantage.

41...\textbf{xf8}

Forced. If 41...\textbf{g7} 42 \textbf{f5h!} \textbf{gxf5} 43 \textbf{g3}!, or 41...\textbf{b8}! 42 \textbf{c6} \textbf{xf2}+ 43 \textbf{xf2} \textbf{c1}+ 44 \textbf{h2} \textbf{xc6} 45 \textbf{xf7} and Black’s king is as much of a problem as the b-pawn.

42 \textbf{c6} \textbf{xf2}+

43 \textbf{h2}!?

Playing against a dark-squared bishop most players would consider 43 \textbf{h1} the better king move but, as we shall see, Alekhine saw further.

Also possible was 43 \textbf{xf2} \textbf{c1}+ 44 \textbf{f1}! \textbf{xc6} 45 \textbf{xf7}+ \textbf{g8} 46 \textbf{f3} when Alekhine considered White’s winning chances problematical, while Kasparov gave White a clear advantage. Perhaps they are both right.

43...\textbf{e8}?

This is the move 43 \textbf{h2} was designed against. Tougher is 43...\textbf{b7} 44 \textbf{f3} \textbf{b6} 45
\( \text{h1!} \) when White is clearly better. One possible line is \( \text{d7 46 g4 d5 47 w4} + \text{c5} 48 \text{c4 w2 49 d8! g8 50 xf7. Alekhine thought 45 d8 was an instant win but Kasparov pointed out that Black has 45..w5 46 h1 xd8 47 xb7 c7 and Black draws, e.g. 48 g1 w4+. The only winning attempt would be 46 g3 but after 46..c7 47 xf7 c2+ 48 xc2 xe2+ 49 h1 g7 White will find it hard to make progress.

44 \text{f3}

Now the point of choosing 43 h2 becomes clear. If the king was on h1 Black could solve all his problems with 44..e1.

44..e2 45 d4!

Neither black piece can capture as Alekhine brilliantly reroutes his knight.

45..d2 46 e6+ e7

The king would prefer shelter, but 46..g8?? allowed 47 a8+.

47 f4

The threat now is d3.

47..d4

48 h1!

The king has performed its task on h2 and moves to create the threat of e2.

48..e2?!?

This makes White's task easier but Black's exposed king would prove decisive even after the stronger 48..h4. After 49 xb7+ Alekhine had the answer to 49..d7 50 w4+ e8 51 e6! c7 52 b8+ d7 53 xd8 w5 54 c5+ c7 55 h8+ d7 56 xh7 d2 57 f1+ c7 58 w8 winning, while Kasparov supplied the refutation of 49..e8 50 e6! fxe6 51 f7+ d8 52 f8+ c7 53 f7+ b6 54 b8+ c5 55 c7+ d5 56 d7+ e4 57 b7+ f5 58 xd4 xd4 59 xh7 and wins.

49 e2 a1 50 b7+l

Instead 50 xd4? xf1+ 51 h2 g1+ is only equal.

50..f6

There was nothing better. If 50..f8 51 xd4 xf1+ 52 h2 g1+ 53 g3 d2+ and now White has 54 g4 h5 (if 54..xd4 55 b4+, or 54..f5+ simply 55 xf5) 55 g5 e3+ 56 h4 f4+ 57 g3 h4+ 58 h2 xd4 59 b8+ and e5+ wins the bishop. This tactic at the end of a long variation may seem "lucky", but with two exposed pieces facing a queen which has many checks such tricks are almost inevitable.

51 xd4 xf1+ 52 h2 g1+ 53 g3 f2+ 54 f3 xd4+ 55 e4 d1 56 d5

This does not spoil anything, though 56 c6+ g5 57 c2 was a quicker win.

56..e7 57 g4

57..h5

8xh5 f5+ 59 f3 d3+ 60 e2 e3+ 61 d2 e4 62 hxg6 1-0
Alekhine had a passion for chess and for life, which is only rarely equalled in history. His close study of the game brought about the fall of probably the most gifted chess player in history, José Raúl Capablanca. Alekhine's style was aggressive and imaginative, but always based on a deep study of the principles of the game as established by Steinitz and later developed by Lasker, Tarrasch, Nimzowitsch and Réti.

There was no part of the game Alekhine did not understand, and he famously defeated Capablanca as much in the endgame as in any other phase of the game in their 1927 match. Nevertheless, Alekhine is remembered for his attacking style and his brilliant combinations.

In this first chapter we will look at some simple combinations, such as the following:

**Enevoldsen-Alekhine**
Buenos Aires Olympiad 1939
* Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4 d6 2 c4 e6 3 Qc3 b6 4 c2 c6 5 f3 d6 6 d2 e5 7 d5 Qxc3 8 Qxc3 Qe7 9 Qh4 Qd7!

With the idea of ...Qg6.

10 g3

White has no time for 10 e4 because 10...Qg4 wins a pawn.

10...Qg4! 11 Qb3 Qg6 12 Qf3 Qd7 13 Qg2 0-0 14 e4 Qd8! 15 Qe3 Qd7 16 Qc2 a5 17 Qg2 Qc5 18 0-0 Qd7 19 b3 b5! 20 Qad1?

This allows Black to build a queenside attack. A better plan was 20 exb5 Qxb5 21 Qfd1.

20...b4 21 Qd2 Qb8 22 Qb1 a4! 23 h4 Qe7 24 g4 axb3 25 axb3 Qa3 26 h5 Qb6 27 Qh2 Qfa8 28 Qb2 c6! 29 f4 exf4 30 Qxf4 Qa1 31 dxc6?

This helps Black’s pieces to flood into the attack. 31 g5 was a better alternative.

31...Qxc6 32 Qd5 Qd8! 33 Qe3 Qh4+ 34 Qh3 Qe5 35 Qxc5 dxc5 36 Qf2

Black’s pieces surround the white king so
completely that there is no hope of survival. The rook on a8 is closer to the action than it appears. Can you spot the most convincing finish?

36...\texttt{Nh1+!}

36...\texttt{Bxg4+} is slower but also good enough, but only with the same idea: 37 \texttt{Bxg4 Nh1+} 38 \texttt{Kh1} \texttt{Bg3+} 39 \texttt{Kh2 Bxg4} and Black is winning easily.

37 \texttt{Bxh1} \texttt{Bxh3+} 0-1

Whether White blocks the check or moves his king, \ldots Nh1+ would be devastating.

You often see combinations in real games where there is more than one way to the goal – probably as often as one in three games that is decided by a combination. Very rarely do these positions work well as exercises and we have therefore only rarely included them in this book. However, it is worth pointing out that Alekhine had a gift for always choosing the swiftest route to the goal in such situations. In the following position there is more than one win available, but as always Alekhine chooses the best.

\textbf{Grigoriev-Alekhine}

Moscow 1920

\textit{Ray Lopez}

1 e4 e5 2 \texttt{Qf3} \texttt{Qc6} 3 \texttt{b5 Qg7} 4 d4 exd4 5 \texttt{Qxd4} g6 6 \texttt{Qg5 Qg7} 7 c3 h6 8 \texttt{Qh4} 0-0 9 0-0 \texttt{Qxd4} 10 \texttt{Bxd4 c6} 11 \texttt{Qc4 g5} 12 \texttt{Qg3 d5} 13 \texttt{Qxd5 Qxd5} 14 \texttt{e5 Qe6} 15 \texttt{Qd2 f6} 16 \texttt{Qg3 Bb6} 17 \texttt{Qe1 Qe8} 18 \texttt{Qe4?}

The possibility of the bishop on g3 being trapped makes this too risky. 18 \texttt{Qb3} was much safer.

18...f5 19 \texttt{Qc5?}

White could try 19 \texttt{Qd6}, but after 19...f4 20 \texttt{Qxe8 Qxe8} 21 \texttt{Qh5 Qd8} Black is still much better.

19...\texttt{Qf7} 20 \texttt{Qd6} \texttt{Wxb2} 21 \texttt{Qxd5 Qxd5} 22 \texttt{Bb1 Qxd4} 23 \texttt{Wxb7 Qg4!} 24 f3 \texttt{Qd4+} 25 \texttt{Qh1}

\texttt{Black's superbly placed pieces suggest there may be attacking possibilities. What is the strongest continuation? How does Black use the fact that White's king does not have enough defenders? \ldots 25...Qxf3! 0-1}

White resigns as he has no good defence, e.g. 26 \texttt{Qxe8+ Qxe8} 27 \texttt{gxf3 Qe1+} 28 \texttt{Qxe1 Wxf3 mate.}

Sometimes we have positions where we are winning whatever. We might have won an exchange and after normal play we will eventually gain a full point. However, even in these situations it is important to remain attentive to tactically possibilities, as Alekhine did in the following game.

\textbf{Von Bardeleben-Alekhine}

Düsseldorf 1908

\textit{Philidor Defence}

1 e4 e5 2 \texttt{Qf3} d6 3 d4 \texttt{Qd7} 4 \texttt{Qc4} c6 5 dxe5 \texttt{dxe5} 6 \texttt{Qe3 Qe7} 7 \texttt{Qc3 Qc7}

Better is ...\texttt{Qd6}, ...0-0 and ...\texttt{Qd8}.

8 a4 \texttt{Qc5} 9 b4? \texttt{Qe6} 10 \texttt{ab1 Qf6} 11 0-0

0-0 12 \texttt{Qe1 b5!} 13 \texttt{Qb3 a5} 14 \texttt{axb5}

If 14 bxax5 then 14...\texttt{Wxa5} and Black will soon win a pawn.

14...\texttt{Qxb4} 15 \texttt{b6 Qb7} 16 \texttt{Qe2 c5} 17 \texttt{c3! Qd7}

Not 17...\texttt{Qxe4?} 18 \texttt{Qd5.}

18 \texttt{cxaxb4 Qxb4} 19 \texttt{Qg3 Qc5} 20 \texttt{Qc4}
A very sharp position has arisen. Both sides have dangerous passed pawns. How can Black immediately win the game? Don’t defend against White’s pawn, use Black’s.

31...\texttt{xf1}+!

Eliminating one of the few barriers to the b3-pawn’s progress. The more normal 31...\texttt{xa1} 32...\texttt{xa1} \texttt{xa1} 33...\texttt{xc1} b2 also wins, though less quickly.

32...\texttt{xf1} \texttt{xa1}+ 33...\texttt{c1} b2! 0-1

Black’s material advantage will be massive.

Before we go on to the exercises let us look at a last example that really shows how Alekhine builds up an attacking position and then ends it all with a tactical blow.

\textbf{Alekhine-Freiman}

\textit{Cologne 1911}

\textit{Ray Lopez}

\texttt{e4} e5 2...\texttt{f3} \texttt{c6} 3...b5 \texttt{f6} 4 0-0 d6 5...c3 \texttt{d7} 6 d4 exd4?! 7...xd4 \texttt{e7} 8...xc6 \texttt{xc6} 9...e2 0-0 10...g5 \texttt{e8} 11...fe1 h6

Not 11...\texttt{xc4}? 12...\texttt{xc6} winning a piece.

12...d4 d7 13...xc6 bxc6 14...c4! \texttt{g5} 15...g3

White should not be greedy. If 15...\texttt{xg5} \texttt{xg5} 16...\texttt{xc6} \texttt{xe5} and both the queen and \texttt{d3} are threatened.

15...c5? 16...ad1 \texttt{f6} 17 b3 \texttt{e5} 18...e2 g6 19...d5 \texttt{g7} 20...a6! \texttt{c8} 21...a5 c6 22...e3 \texttt{d8} 23...h4! g5? 24...g3 \texttt{we6} 25...f5 \texttt{f8} 26...c3 f6 27 f4...g6 28...xh6+!...xh6 29 f5...e7 30...fxg6...f8 31...c4+...g7

White has a completely dominant position. What is the most convincing finish? Use the g6-pawn before it disappears!

32...\texttt{xd6!} 1-0

Completely destroying Black’s position. If 32...\texttt{xd6} then 33...\texttt{xd6} \texttt{xd6} 34...\texttt{f7+} and \texttt{h7} mate.

Now it is finally your turn to try to walk in Alekhine’s shoes...
\( \text{\textsc{\textit{Alexander Alekhine: Master of Attack}}.} \)

\[ \text{\textsc{\textit{\textbf{cxe4 21 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xe4}}}}}}} \]
\[ \text{\textit{\textsc{\textit{\textbf{xe4 22 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{d5 c6 23 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{exc6 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wxc6 24 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wh5 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{c3}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}} \]
\[ \text{\textit{\textsc{\textit{\textbf{26 f3 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{e2+ 27 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{exe2}}}}}}}}}}} \]
\[ \text{\textsc{\textit{\textit{\textbf{If 27 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{h1 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{g3+}}}}}}}}}}} \]
\[ \text{\textit{\textsc{\textit{\textbf{27...\textit{\textsc{\textbf{wx e2}}}}} 28 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wx e5 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{f6}}}}} 29 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wc5 b3 30 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{af4 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{fe8!}}}}}}}} 31 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{b7}}}}} \]

A very sharp position has arisen. Both sides have dangerous passed pawns. How can Black immediately win the game? Don't defend against White's pawn, use Black's.

31...\textit{\textsc{\textbf{wx f1+!}}} 

Eliminating one of the few barriers to the b3-pawn's progress. The more normal 31...\textit{\textsc{\textbf{xa1}}} 32 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xa1 c3 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wc1 b2}}}}} also wins, though less quickly.

32 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{fx f1 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xa1+ 33 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{c1 b2}}}}}}}} 0-1}

Black's material advantage will be massive.

Before we go on to the exercises let us look at a last example that really shows how Alekhine builds up an attacking position and then ends it all with a tactical blow.

**Alekhine-Freiman**

Cologne 1911

*Ray Lopez*

1 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{e4 e5 2 f3 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{c6}}}}} 3 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{b5 f6}}} 4 0-0 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{d6}}} 5 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{c3 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{d7}}}}} 6 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{d4 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{exd4+?}}}}}} 7 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xd4 e7}}}} 8 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xc6 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xc6}}}}} 9 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{we2 0-0}}} 10 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{g5 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{e8}}}}} 11 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{fe1 h6}}}}}

Not 11...\textit{\textsc{\textbf{xc4?}}} 12 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xc6 winning a piece.}}}

12 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{f4 d7 13 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xc6 bxc6}}}}} 14 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wc4! \textit{\textsc{\textbf{g5}}}}} 15 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{g3}}}}

White should not be greedy. If 15 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xg5 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xg5}}}}} 16 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xc6 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{c5}}}}} 17 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{e5 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{e2}}}}} 18 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{g6 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{d5}}}}} 19 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{g7 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{a6}}}}} 20 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{c8 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{e5}}}}} 21 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{a5 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{c6}}}}} 22 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{e3 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{d8}}}}} 23 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{h4! g5+}}} 24 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{g3 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{e6}}}}} 25 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{f5 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{f8}}}}} 26 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{c3 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{f6}}}}} 27 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{f4 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{g6}}}}} 28 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{gh6+! \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xh6}}}}} 29 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{f5 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{e7}}}}} 30 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{fxg6 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{f8}}} 31 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wc4+ \textit{\textsc{\textbf{g7}}}}}}}}}}}}}

White has a completely dominant position. What is the most convincing finish? Use the g6-pawn before it disappears!

32 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xd6! 1-0}}}

Completely destroying Black's position. If 32...\textit{\textsc{\textbf{xd6}}} then 33 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{xd6 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wd6}}}}} 34 \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wf7+ and \textit{\textsc{\textbf{wh7 mate}}}}}.

Now it is finally your turn to try to walk in Alekhine's shoes...
Combinations for Solving

**Puzzle 1**
*Alekhine-Vasic*, Banja Luka (simul) 1931

White to play. Material is level but Black's king is trapped in the centre. How can White take advantage of this?

The *Alekhine Tip* is on page 84 and the solution is on page 95.

**Puzzle 2**
*Alekhine-Evenson*, Kiev 1918

White to play. White has an extra pawn but that is only one small part of his advantage. He has a huge lead in development, the safer king and a huge initiative. There are many ways to win but what is the fastest?

The *Alekhine Tip* is on page 84 and the solution is on page 95.

**Puzzle 3**
*Alekhine-Flohr*, Bled 1931

White to play. Material is level but White's king is much more secure than Black's. How does White exploit this?

The *Alekhine Tip* is on page 84 and the solution is on page 95.

**Puzzle 4**
*Fink-Alekhine*, Pasadena 1932

Black to play. White has an extra pawn but that is the end of the good news. Black has a huge lead in development and immense pressure down the c-file. How can Black immediately end the game?

The *Alekhine Tip* is on page 84 and the solution is on page 96.
Puzzle 5
Rosselli Del Turco-Alekhine, Semmering 1926

Black to play. Material is level but Black’s pieces are much more active. If Black plays slowly this advantage may be only temporary. How does Alekhine force a winning position?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 84 and the solution is on page 96.

Puzzle 6
Alekhine-Brul, Plymouth 1938

White to play. Black’s opening has clearly been a disaster. He has a bishop buried on h7 and a severely weakened kingside. How does White end the game?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 84 and the solution is on page 97.

Puzzle 7
Alekhine-Bogoljubow, Krakow 1941

White to play. Material is level and Black has no significant pawn weaknesses. Only the position of the pieces gives White a tactical opportunity. What does Alekhine play?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 84 and the solution is on page 97.

Puzzle 8
Alekhine-Fahardo, Montevideo (simul) 1939

White to play. There is no doubt that the black king is in dire trouble. What is the quickest finish?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 84 and the solution is on page 97.
Puzzle 9  
Torres-Alekhine, Seville 1922

Black to play. White has a protected passed pawn which could prove dangerous eventually. How does Black use his active pieces before that happens?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 84 and the solution is on page 98.

Puzzle 11  
Alekhine-Eliskases, Podebrady 1936

White to play. Black has a pawn for the exchange and actively placed pieces. How does White exploit the hidden flaw in Black’s position?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 99.

Puzzle 10  
Speyer-Alekhine, Scheveningen 1913

Black to play. The knight on d3 is obviously the key to the position. It attacks White’s queen but is pinned to the black queen. How does Black solve this problem?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 84 and the solution is on page 99.

Puzzle 12  
Alekhine-Rubinstein, San Remo 1930

White to play. We are still in the opening phase of the game. Black’s knight is well placed on c4 but White has a lead in development. Rough equality would be many players’ initial opinion, but it always pays to be vigilant. How can White win material?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 99.
Puzzle 13
Alekhine-Novotny, Prague 1943

White to play. Material is level and the position is very closed. One important imbalance is that White has an impressive space advantage. How does White break through?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 100.

Puzzle 15
Alekhine-Em.Lasker, Zürich 1934

White to play. White's active pieces are poised for an attack but two of them are under threat. How does White force the win?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 101.

Puzzle 14
Opocensky-Alekhine, Paris 1925

Black to play. The black pawn on h3 should have encouraged White to play very carefully, but his last move was a blunder. How does Black take advantage?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 100.

Puzzle 16
Colle-Alekhine, San Remo 1930

Black to play. Can you spot both solutions? Material is level and the black bishop is under attack. A simple retreat may be enough to secure a better ending, but can Black do better?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 101.
CHAPTER THREE

Moving On

In the previous chapter we saw some simple one-move combinations, which were little more than pattern recognition. In this chapter we will see slightly more complex combinations. Often Alekhine finds a way to win a pawn or a piece. However, mate or threats of mate is often a part of the themes. In the following example it is all about finding the direct way to the black king.

Alekhine-Taube
Hamburg Olympiad 1930
Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Qf3 Qf6 4 Qg5 Qbd7 5 e3 Qe7 6 Oc3 0-0 7 Wc2 c6 8 a3 We8 9 Qd1 a6 10 h3 h6 11 Qh4 dxc4 12 Qxc4 Qa5 13 0-0 c5 14 Qa2 cxd4 15 Qxd4 b5 16 Qb1 Qf8 17 Qe4 Qd5 18 Qxe7 Qxe7 19 Qe5 Oc7 20 We2 Qb7 21 Wh5 Wb6 22 Qfd1 b4 23 axb4 Qxb4 24...gxf6

If 24...Wh8 White has many ways to win, but the fastest and most stylish is 25 Whxf7!! gxf6 (the defence which lasts longest; the beautiful point is 25...Qxf7 26 Qxf7 mate) 26 Qg4! Qxf7 27 Qxf7 mate.

25 Qg4+

The obvious move, but 25 Qd7 was just as strong, e.g. 25...Qxd7 26 Qxd7 Qg6 27 Qxg6 and so on.

25...Qg6 26 Qxg6 1-0

Combinations can be many things. They are not necessarily directed against the king, though this is often an issue. In the next ex-
ample we shall see how Alekhine surprised the chess world by beating the Cuban chess machine, Capablanca, with a combination where king safety was an issue.

**Capablanca-Alekhine**

World Championship match (1), Buenos Aires 1927

*French Defence*

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 c3 c3 b4 4 exd5 exd5 5 a3 c6 6 a2 a2 ge7 7 0-0 a5 8 a5 5 x5 xf5 9 d3 d7 10 d1 0-0 11 a3 x3 12 a3 x3 x8 13 f4 d6 14 a1 b4 15 a3 b3 c5 16 a1 e1

If Black takes twice on f4 then White will win his piece back on b4. What should Black play? All Black’s ideas involve the b4 knight.

16...a5!

An excellent move winning a pawn. Also strong was 16...a5! which threatens the f4 knight and the advance ...a5-a4. One critical variation is 17 c3 a4 18 d1 x3 19 a1 a7 20 f4 f4 x1t 21 x1 f4 22 a52 when Black’s extra pawn gives him a clear advantage.

17 x32

Or 17 x32 x3 18 x32 x3f4 also using the e-file pin.

17...x3f4! 18 g3 f5 19 e2 b6

Black has a healthy extra pawn.

20 b5 h5 21 h4 e4 22 d2 d4 23 a3 a3 d3 24 e5 d8 25 d6 d6 26 d5 e5 e5 x5 f4 27 x5 f3 27 x5 x5

27...e6?? 28 e8+ would be a horrible accident, but 27...h6 was a decent alternative.

28 a8+ h7 29 a3 x3 30 x3 31 a3 32 a7 c5 33 e1 e6 34 d3+ g6 35 d8 d4 36 a4?

Surprisingly, this move leaves White’s rook short of squares.

36...e1+

A strong move but 36...e7! was even better: 37 a8 a7 (White’s rook has only the ‘mined’ square a8) 38 a7+ e1+ 39 h2 b7 with a decisive double threat.

37 b2 e6+ 38 f3 e3 39 a7 e1 40 g4 e2+ 41 h3 e3 42 a1 f4 43 h5 f2 0-1

Alekhine was surely the greatest expert in finding mates in a time when the knowledge of combinations and their patterns were far less than today. Nowadays a top player is expected to know all themes and will be able to spot all combinations from far away. In the old days you might still be allowed to play such games as the following.

**Rotunno-Alekhine**

Montevideo 1938

*Dutch Defence (by transposition)*

1 d4 c6 2 c4 e6 3 f3 f3 f4 4 be2 f5 5 c2 d5 6 e3 d7 7 a2 c6 8 a0 0

28
9 b3 0-0 10 a2 f6 11 g3 g5 12 e1 h6 13 g2 d6f 14 f4 d7 15 xe4 xe4 16 f3 f6 17 e1 e8 18 d3 h5 19 h1 g4 20 e5 e5 21 f2 dxe8 22 e4 e7 23 a3 a3 a3 24 bxa3 h3 25 a4 b4 a4 26 dxe4 fxe4 27 d1 dxe4 28 exf4 e5 29 e2 a5 30 b5 c5 31 e3 h5 32 a1 cxd4 33 b3 xd4 e1+ 34 g1 e1+ 35 g1 h3 36 c5 f4 37 c6 b6 15 d5 f6 16 f7 f7 17 dxe5 dxe5 18 dxe5+ g8 19 g4 f8 20 ewb3+ h7 21 g3 h5f 22 xh5 h7 23 c3 g8 24 d3 h7 25 e3 d7 26 h3 c5 27 d1 ed8 28 xd7 xd7 29 we6 e4 30 e8 f7 31 wb8 c4 32 g3 d6 33 e8 c7 34 h2 xb2

All three of White’s pieces are involved in the attack, but how does Alekhine break Black’s resistance?
35 xh6!
Either recapture allows mate in one. Black’s shattered kingside now makes mate inevitable. The straightforward 35 g6+ h8 36 xh6 was almost as strong.
35...g5 36 g8+ h6 37 xg5+ h7 38 h5 mate

Destruction of the king’s position was something Alekhine brought to the forefront of chess understanding. The following example shows the perfect attacking player at work.

Alekhine-Phillips
New York (simul) 1924
Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 g3 f6 4 g5 e7 5 e3 0-0 6 c3 c6 7 d3 b6 8 b7 0-0
2 dx6 c4 9 dxc4 d6 10 d4 h6 11 e7 xe7 12 g3 d8 13 c1 e5 14 e4 d3 15 d5 c3 16 b7 4 c2 17 c5 18 c4 d6 19 b7 5 bxc6 9 b5+ c6 10 d3 0-0 11 e5 h6 12 h4!
With the ideas of $\text{h}3$-$g3$, $\text{g}5$ and $\text{x}h7+$.

12...c5 13 $\text{h}3$

Tempting but wrong was 13 $\text{g}5$? $\text{c}xd4$ (not 13...h$xg5$? 14 $\text{h}7+$ $\text{h}8$ 15 hxg5 and White has a winning attack) 14 $\text{h}7+$ $\text{h}8$ 15 $\text{g}8$ — a beautiful idea which is sadly refuted by the ugly 15...d3!

13...$\text{h}8$

Forcing the win of a lot of material.

20...$\text{g}8$

If 20...$\text{hxh}6$ 21 $\text{h}5+$ $\text{g}7$ 22 $\text{h}7$ mate.

21 $\text{xc}6$

The simplest way. White captures everything.

21...$\text{xc}6$ 22 $\text{xe}6+$ $\text{h}8$ 23 $\text{xf}8$ $\text{xf}8$

24 $\text{xc}6$ 1-0

White has a rook to spare.

One of Alekhine's specialties was his attention to the opponent's defensive possibilities and thereby the logical idea of removing the strongest defender. The following example gives White a winning position, where he finds the fastest route to the goal, the removal of the most important defender.

Alekhine-Muller
Zürich 1934
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 c4 $\text{c}6$ 3 d3 $\text{d}6$ 4 f4 $\text{g}6$ 5 $\text{f}3$

$\text{g}4$ 6 $\text{e}2$ $\text{g}7$ 7 0-0 $\text{f}6$ 8 $\text{c}3$ $\text{d}7$

9 $\text{e}3$ 0-0 10 $\text{d}2$ $\text{e}8$ 11 h3 $\text{xf}3$ 12

$\text{xf}3$ $\text{d}4$ 13 g4 $\text{xf}3+$ 14 $\text{xf}3$ a5 15

a4 e6 16 $\text{b}5$ $\text{b}6$ 17 $\text{f}2$ $\text{c}8$ 18 f5

$\text{wd}7$ 19 $\text{f}1$ b6 20 fxe6 fxe6 21 $\text{f}7$

$\text{e}7$

White's control of the f-file certainly gives him a great game. What is the most convincing finish? The black king has only one defender.
22 $\text{Qxg7+!}$

The best move. White removes the black king’s only source of support. Other ways to win include 22 $\text{Qg5}$ and 22 $\text{Wh4}$.

22...$\text{Qxg7}$ 23 $\text{Wh7+ Kh8}$ 24 $\text{Qg5+! 1-0}$

Black can only avoid $\text{Qf6}$ mating by moving his knight and losing the queen.

Often combinations arise after one of the players has overlooked something. In the following game Alekhine sees the chance and squeezes more out of it than most would have. Again the theme is a bank rank mate.

**Alekhine-Djeri**

Vienna (simul) 1936

*Ray Lopez*

1 e4 e5 2 $\text{Qf3} \text{c6}$ 3 $\text{b5}$ d6 4 d4 $\text{exd4}$

5 $\text{Qxd4}$ d7 6 $\text{Qc3} \text{f6}$ 7 0-0 $\text{Qe7}$ 8 b3

0-0 9 $\text{b2}$ $\text{c8}$ 10 $\text{xe1} \text{Qf8}$ 11 h3 g6 12

$\text{xc6} \text{xc6}$ 13 $\text{f3}$ $\text{g7}$ 14 $\text{xc6}$ $\text{bxc6}$

15 e5 $\text{xe5}$ 16 $\text{xe5} \text{dxe5}$ 17 $\text{xc6} \text{b8}$

18 $\text{xd1} \text{wc8}$ 19 $\text{b5} \text{wb7}$?

**Alekhine-Rozanov**

Moscow 1917

*Danish Gambit*

1 e4 e5 2 d4 $\text{exd4}$ 3 c3 $\text{dxc3}$ 4 $\text{xc3}$

$\text{c5}$ 5 $\text{c4} \text{f6}$ 6 $\text{f3} \text{e7}$ 7 0-0 $\text{bc6}$

8 e5 $\text{dxe5}$ 9 $\text{xe5} \text{xe5}$ 10 $\text{xe1} \text{wd4}$

11 $\text{we2}$ 0-0 12 $\text{g5}$ d5 13 $\text{d3} \text{f5}$ 14 $\text{ad1} \text{wb4}$ 15 $\text{xd5} \text{wa5}$ 16 $\text{f3} \text{d4}$

White’s queen is under threat but he has a useful lead in development. How did Alekhine break through? The way is to open up the black king.

17 $\text{Qh7+!}$

Heading for a standard mating pattern. White’s combination also works with a different move order: 17 $\text{Qf6+} \text{gx6}$ 18 $\text{Qx7} \text{wh5+} \text{g7}$ 20 $\text{wh6+} \text{g8}$ 21 $\text{xf6}$. Even the unimaginative 17 $\text{wh5}$ is strong, e.g. 17...f5 18 $\text{Qe7}$. 17...$\text{Qxh7}$ 18 $\text{wh5+} \text{g8}$ 19 $\text{Qf6+!}$

31
An Alekhine speciality.
19...gx f6 20 hx f6 1-0

Black's resignation was correct since he is facing a forced mate. It was worth trying one more move, but after 20...Exe2? Alekhine would certainly have played the only good move 21 h6! (not 21 Exe2? Exf2+ or 21 Ee1? Eg3H Hxg3 Ewa6+ and ...Exf6).

Let us take another example of destruction of the king's position.

Alekhnine-Pius
Lisbon (exhibition game) 1941
Ray Lapere

1 e4 e5 2 f3 d6 3 d4 a6 4 d4 f6 5 c3 b5 6 b3 e7 7 d5 dxe4 8 d4 dxe4 9 dxe4 edx4 10 edx4 dxe6 11 0-0 d7 12 dxe7+ Exe7 13 Ee5 c5 14 Efx6 Exe6 15 Wxc5 Exb2 16 Ebd 1b8 17 Eae1 Wf6 18 Ee3 Exb7 19 Wxd7 Ebd 20 Egd4 Ac8 21 Ee2 f5 22 Exel &g6 23 h4 h5 24 g4 hxg4 25 Wxg4 Ehd 26 h5 Exc6 27 Ef3 g6

White has an extremely active position but how does he end the game? In positions with major pieces an exposed king can be fatal.

28 Exf7+!

The black king is forced into the open. 28 Exf7/ with similar ideas is just as good.

28...Exf7 29 Ef7 Ef7 30 We6+!

This forces the king to a dark square when a further queen check will win the b8 rook.

30...Eg7 31 Wf5+ Ef7 32 Ee7+

Inviting the king further forward.

32...Ee6

White now has various forced mates in the moves that follow, but Alekhine finally collects the queen instead.

33 Ee7+ Ef5 34 Ee6+ Eg5 35 Ee3+ Ehx5 36 Ef3+ 1-0

Alekhnine has a love for chess beauty. He is known for even having invented a game of his own to show off regarding his combinational talent. He was found out when the 'game' was discovered as analysis in a previously published game of his. In the following game he shows that he had 'eyes in the back of his head' when it came to sacrifices, and that his bragging was not completely unjustified.

Alekhnine-Rosset
Geneva (blind simul) 1925
Four Knights Game

1 e4 e5 2 f3 d6 3 d4 c6 4 d4 f6 5 b5 Exe4 6 bxc3 bxc3 7 d4 Ee7 8 Exd4 9 edx4 0-0 10 Ee7 11 Ee3 Ee6 12 c5 13 Ee1 edx4 14 Ee5 15 exf7+ Ef7 17 dxe5 Exd5 18 dh6 Exd4 19 Exg6 Ed7 20 Eg3 Ebd8 21 Ed1 Ee5
in his position. What did Alekhine find?

22 \textbf{ hxh6!}

Winning a key pawn and further exposing the king. The simple 22 \textit{h5+ g8} (Black would have no chance of survival on the e-file) 23 \textit{xh6} was also good.

22...\textit{e7}

The idea is 22...\textit{gxh6?} 23 \textit{g6+} winning the queen.

23 \textit{Eg7+ d6 24 Eg6+ c5?!}

It doesn't really matter but Black is a little reckless with his king. 24...\textit{f6} would last longer.

25 \textit{d2 c3 26 e3+ 1-0}

Now let us turn to you, and your chance to walk in the footsteps of the first Russian World Champion.
Combinations for Solving

Puzzle 17
Alekhine-Verlinsky, Odessa (simul) 1918

White to play. White has a very strong position, but what is the most forcing way to finish the game?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 102.

Puzzle 19
Tselikov-Alekhine, Moscow 1915

White to play. Black kings are exposed so rapid action is essential. What is the crushing move?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 103.

Puzzle 18
Alekhine-Bania, Ostrava (simul) 1925

White to play. White’s pieces are far more active than their black counterparts. What is the quickest way to exploit this imbalance?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 102.

Puzzle 20
Kmoch-Alekhine, Amsterdam 1936

Black to play. Material is level and White has a potentially dangerous passed a-pawn, so Black should act immediately. What does he play?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 103.
**Puzzle 21**  
*Grau-Alekhine*, San Remo 1930

*Black to play.* Black has an extra pawn but the opposite-coloured bishops would make converting this in an ending very difficult. How does Black win the game immediately? 

The *Alekhine Tip* is on page 85 and the solution is on page 103.

**Puzzle 22**  
*Alekhine-E. Steiner*, Kemer 1937

*White to play.* Black’s queenside is undeveloped but there doesn’t seem to be any immediate danger. What had Black overlooked? 

The *Alekhine Tip* is on page 85 and the solution is on page 104.

**Puzzle 23**  
*Alekhine-Kahn*, Scarborough 1926

*White to play.* With an extra exchange and a monstrous pawn on d6 White is certainly winning. What is the fastest finish? 

The *Alekhine Tip* is on page 85 and the solution is on page 104.

**Puzzle 24**  
*Alekhine-Golmayo de la Torriente*, Madrid 1922

*White to play.* White has queen against rook and knight but it looks difficult to exploit this material advantage. How did Alekhine instantly end the game? 

The *Alekhine Tip* is on page 85 and the solution is on page 104.
Puzzle 25  
**Florian-Alekhine**, Prague 1943  

Black to play. Opposite side casting often leads to very sharp play. How does Black strike first?  
The Alekhine Tip is on page 85 and the solution is on page 105.

Puzzle 27  
**Alekhine-Shenker**,  
Zürich (blind simul) 1932  

White to play. White’s advantage is obviously crushing but where is the mate?  
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 106.

Puzzle 26  
**Stahlberg-Alekhine**,  
Hamburg Olympiad 1930  

Black to play. White has been driven back into passivity but how does Black crack his defence?  
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 105.

Puzzle 28  
**Alekhine-Kusman**, New York (simul) 1924  

White to play. Black’s uncastled king is the natural focus of attention. How did Alekhine brilliantly finish the game?  
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 106.
Puzzle 29
Abrahamer-Alekhine, Ostrava (simul) 1925

Black to play. For the moment Black is a rook down. Has Alekhine blundered?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 107.

Puzzle 30
Canepa-Alekhine, Montevideo 1938

Black to play. Black's queen and bishop are both under attack. How does Black refute White's play?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 107.

Puzzle 31
Alekhine-Pedreira, Santa Crus (blind simul) 1945

White to play. White is temporarily a piece behind but has the 'automatic' recapture 17 \( \text{dx}c4 \). Can he do better?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 108.

Puzzle 32
Alekhine-Devesa, Barcelona (simul) 1928

White to play. Black's two extra pawns seem to adequately compensate for the exchange. How does White prove that Black's last move (48...\( \text{d}x\text{a}4 \)) was a blunder?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 108.
Puzzle 33
Alekhine-Euwe, World Championship match (14), Netherlands 1937

White to play. White has an extra pawn but his bishop is locked out of play and a rook under attack. How does Alekhine solve the problem?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 108.

Puzzle 34
Joss-Alekhine, Zürich 1934

Black to play. Black has only two pawns to compensate for his piece deficit and his queen is under attack. How does Alekhine turn the tables?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 109.

Puzzle 35
Tarrasch-Alekhine, Pityan 1922

Black to play. Black has a tremendous position but how does he quickly crush all resistance?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 109.

Puzzle 36
Alekhine-Consultants, Antwerp 1923

White to play. White has organised his pieces and is ready for the final attack. But how?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 110.
Puzzle 37
Alekhine-De Kossio, San Sebastian 1944

White to play. It is no secret that White has a massive kingside attack. How does he breach the defence?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 110.

Puzzle 39
Tarrasch-Alekhine, St Petersburg 1914

Black to play. Black’s queen is under attack and exchanging on c4 only creates a fork. What is the solution?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 111.

Puzzle 38
Rey Ardid-Alekhine, Zaragoza 1922

Black to play. A fairly innocent-looking position. Developing a rook to d8 looks like a logical move but can Black do better?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 111.

Puzzle 40
Rubinstein-Alekhine, Semmering 1926

Black to play. Black can recapture his piece on c3 but is there a better option?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 86 and the solution is on page 111.
Puzzle 41

Alekhine-Reshevsky, Kemeri 1937

White to play. The pin on the back rank is very dangerous. How does White force the win?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 112.

---

Puzzle 43

Alekhine-Hruli, Chicago (simul) 1933

White to play. White certainly has the more active position but Black appears to be solid in defence. How did Alekhine force the win?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 113.

---

Puzzle 42

Alekhine-Strazdins, Riga (simul) 1935

White to play. With zero development and an exposed king Black clearly will not last long. Alekhine quickly ended his suffering. It is one thing to win this position – but can you find the direct mate?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 112.

---

Puzzle 44

Alekhine-Kohnlein, Düsseldorf (simul) 1908

White to play. Material is level but White has a lead in development. How did he exploit this in the best way?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 113.
Puzzle 45
Alekhine-Stolz, Nice (exhibition game) 1931

White to play. Black is outnumbered on the kingside. How does White take advantage?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 113.

Puzzle 46
Alekhine-L.Rodriguez, Montevideo (simul) 1927

White to play. White's kingside pawn storm is far advanced but how does he conclude the attack?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 114.

Puzzle 47
Alekhine-Colle, Paris 1925

White to play. The d-pawn appears to be vital and is under attack. What did Alekhine find?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 114.

Puzzle 48
Alekhine-Freeman, New York 1924

White to play. White must find a strong move or else Black's queenside pawns will prove decisive. What did Alekhine play?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 115.
Puzzle 49
Alekhine-Kakiato, Philadelphia (simul) 1924

White to play. White’s queen is attacked and there are so many pins and potential discoveries that it is easy to become confused. How can White win a piece?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 115.

Puzzle 51
Alekhine-Afric, Graz (simul) 1936

White to play. A curious position: White’s extra piece is under attack and pinned to the rook on a4. How does White win?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 116.

Puzzle 50
Alekhine-Desler, Hamburg Olympiad 1930

White to play. The a4-pawn is pinned so Black thought the bishop on b5 was safe. How did Alekhine prove him wrong? Try to find both ways to win for White.

The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 115.

Puzzle 52
Alekhine-V.Petrov, Warsaw Olympiad 1935

White to play. A deceptively quiet-looking position. Material is level and a draw would seem the likely result. What had Black overlooked?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 116.
**Puzzle 53**  
*Alekhine-Tenner, Cologne 1911*

*White to play.* With his last move (10...\(\text{Qe}5\)) Black tried to build up the pressure on the pinned knight. What had he missed?  
*The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 117.*

**Puzzle 55**  
*Alekhine-Yates, Semmering 1926*

*White to play.* White is winning comfortably but how did Alekhine force mate?  
*The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 118.*

**Puzzle 54**  
*Alekhine-Kostic, Bled 1931*

*White to play.* White has an extra pawn but it seems no threat at the moment. How did Alekhine force a decisive simplification?  
*The Alekhine Tip is on page 87 and the solution is on page 117.*

**Puzzle 56**  
*Alekhine-J. Vazquez, Mexico City 1932*

*White to play.* Black threatens both the bishop on g5 and a devastating ...\(\text{Qxb}2\). Is Alekhine lost?  
*The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 118.*
Puzzle 57
Alekhine-Dobrovic, Belgrade (simul) 1931

_white_to_play_. Since Black has almost no useful development it is no surprise that White is winning. What is the most convincing line?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 119.

Puzzle 58
Alekhine-Mikulka, Olomouc (simul) 1925

White to play. White would like to continue the attack but his queen is under attack. How does Alekhine solve the problem?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 120.

Puzzle 59
Alekhine-Sämisch, Bad Nauheim 1937

White to play. White is the exchange up and has a strong pawn on the seventh. However, the a7-pawn is difficult to promote and Black’s kingside counterplay is arriving. How did Alekhine end the game?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 120.

Puzzle 60
Alekhine-Opocensky, Paris 1925

White to play. White has an excellent position but what is the fastest way to break through?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 120.
Puzzle 61
Alekhine-Borochow,
Hollywood (blindfold) 1932

White to play. The rook on g4 is attacked and moving it would give Black a chance to defend. How does White end the game?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 121.
In this chapter we will look at more complicated combinations from the hand of Alekhine. We shall see really imaginative ideas and tactics, as well as safe handling of the attack, as in the following exhibition game.

Vavrzinsky-Alekhine
Prague (simul) 1925
Scandinavian Defence

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 Qf6 3 Qb5+ Qd7 4 Qxd7+ Qxd7 5 c4 c6 6 dxc6 Qxc6 7 Qf3 e5 8 0-0 e4 9 Qe1 0-0-0 10 Qg5
Qf5 11 Qh3 Qc5 12 Qc3 Qhe8 13 Qd5
Qxd5 14 cxd5 Qxd5 15 a3 Qd3 16 Qf1
Qd4 17 Qh1 Qd6 18 Qg1 Qe6 19 Qe2
Qf3 20 Qg3

Two black pieces are under attack but almost all White’s pieces are stuck on the back rank. How does Black force a quick win? There is no need to retreat.

20...Qh6!

Black’s rook and knight combine in a standard mating pattern. 20...Qg4 or most other sensible queen moves would also win, but not as quickly.

21 Qxf3 exf3!

Black is determined to give up his queen. Mate is now inevitable.

22 Qxf5 Qxh2+ 23 Qg1 Qxg2+ 24 Qh1 Qd5! 0-1

...Qh5 mate cannot be avoided for long.

Mainly we shall focus on more difficult stuff, however, where real calculation is necessary. The following game between the two strongest players to play in the German zone during second world war, a Russian and an Estonian, shows accurate calculation culminating in a winning endgame for White, which he executes without any insecurity.

Alekhine-Keres
Salzburg 1942
Ray Lopez

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 Qc6 3 Qb5 a6 4 a4 Qf6
Material is level and a hard fight seems to be ahead. What had Black missed? The knight on d6 performs a vital task.

36 ...\text{\textbar}xe4!

Varying the move order with 36 \text{\textbar}h6+ \text{\textbar}h8 37 ...\text{\textbar}xe4! was also reasonable.

36...f5

The point is 36...\text{\textbar}xe4 37 \text{\textbar}xe4 \text{\textbar}xe4 38 \text{\textbar}h6+ and in avoiding the mate Black must give up the rook.

37 \text{\textbar}h6+!

This is good enough to win, but White could continue in flamboyant fashion with 37 \text{\textbar}xf5! \text{\textbar}xf5 (or 37...\text{\textbar}xf5 38 \text{\textbar}xe6+ \text{\textbar}h8 39 \text{\textbar}h6! \text{\textbar}g7 40 \text{\textbar}f6 38 \text{\textbar}xe6+ \text{\textbar}h8 39 \text{\textbar}e5! winning comfortably.

37...\text{\textbar}h8 38 \text{\textbar}c2 \text{\textbar}f6 39 \text{\textbar}e6

Forcing an ending with an extra pawn.

39...\text{\textbar}xe6 40 dxe6 \text{\textbar}c8 41 \text{\textbar}f7+ \text{\textbar}xf7 42 exf7 \text{\textbar}d6 43 \text{\textbar}d3 \text{\textbar}g7 44 \text{\textbar}f8+...

White has sacrificed a piece for a massive attack. There are several wins but where’s the mate? The answer is: Draw the king forward!

22 \text{\textbar}h5++!

White gives up his queen to force the king into the open. The variations are not so difficult to calculate, but even considering such a move requires tremendous imagination. In such a crushing position it is natural that there are several winning lines. One example

As said before, Alekhine was really a lover of beauty in chess. Often he would have simple wins at his disposal, but would instead think up incredible combinations as in the following game.

\textbf{Alekhine-Prat}

Paris (simul) 1913

\textit{Chigorin Defence}

1 d4 d5 2 \text{\textbar}f3 \text{\textbar}c6 3 c4 e6 4 \text{\textbar}c3 dxc4

5 e3 \text{\textbar}f6 6 \text{\textbar}xc4 \text{\textbar}b4 7 0 0 \text{\textbar}xc3 8

bxc3 0 0 9 \text{\textbar}c2 \text{\textbar}e7 10 \text{\textbar}a3 c6 11 e4

h6 12 \text{\textbar}ad1 \text{\textbar}d7 13 \text{\textbar}e5 \text{\textbar}e8 14 f4 \text{\textbar}c7

15 f5 \text{\textbar}ad8 16 \text{\textbar}xf7 \text{\textbar}xf7 17 e5 \text{\textbar}eg8

18 \text{\textbar}d6 \text{\textbar}c8 19 \text{\textbar}we2 b5 20 \text{\textbar}b3 a5 21

\text{\textbar}de1 a4

\text{\textbar}xf8 45 \text{\textbar}xh7 \text{\textbar}g8 46 \text{\textbar}d7 \text{\textbar}e8 47 h5

gxh5 48 \text{\textbar}xf5 \text{\textbar}a8 49 \text{\textbar}e6+ \text{\textbar}h8 50

\text{\textbar}d5 \text{\textbar}f6 51 \text{\textbar}xc5 \text{\textbar}g7 52 \text{\textbar}g2 \text{\textbar}a2 53
\text{\textbar}f5 \text{\textbar}a3 54 \text{\textbar}c7+ \text{\textbar}h6 55 \text{\textbar}f7 \text{\textbar}a6 56

f4 h4 57 g4 1-0
is 22 exf6 Qxf6 23 fxe6+ Qxe6 24 Wh5+ Qg8 25 Qxf6! Qxb3 26 Re7! and wins.

22...Qxh5 23 fxe6+

The double check leaves Black no choice.

23...Qg6 24 Qc2+ Qg5 25 Qf5+ Qg6

Experience tells us that 25...Qg4 must be mated and it happens like this: 26 h3+ Qh4 27 Qe4+ Qf4 28 Qxf4+ Qg3 29 Qg4 mate.

26 Qf6+!

Another useful double check.

26...Qg5 27 Qg6+ Qh4 28 Qe4+ Qf4 29 Qxf4+ Qh5 30 g3 1-0

There is no defence to Qh4 mate.

This great combination is not just showing off, but is also about keeping an alert eye to the possibilities for tactics, which makes stunning finishes like the following one possible.

Alexander Alekhine

Lisbon (simul) 1941

Petroff Defence

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 Qf6 3 d4 exd4 4 e5 Qd5 5 Qxd4 Qb4 6 Qa3 Qc6 7 Qf4 Qe7 8 Qd3 0-0 9 h4 d6 10 Qe4 g6 11 Qh6 Qe8 12 0-0-0 dxe5 13 Qc4 Qd6 14 Qg5 Qe7 15 g4 Qd7 16 h5 Qf6

The attack is progressing well but White's queen is under attack. What is the most forceful continuation? It's checks and captures all the way...

17 Qxf7!

Not a real queen sacrifice. White had an excellent alternative with the simple 17 Qf3 attacking the f6 knight. After the forced 17...Qd7 White has the spectacular 18 Qxh7!! devastating Black's kingside, e.g. 18...Qxh7 19 hxg6 Qf6 20 Qf5 mates rapidly.

17...Qxf7

The natural try. Black would last longest with 17...Qxe4 18 Qxd8+ but then White would not have to find any difficult moves.

18 hxg6!!

The real point of Alekhine's play. Now the queen sacrifice is genuine but crushing.

18...Qxe4 19 Qxf7+ Qh8 20 g7 mate

It is always pleasing to mate with a humble pawn.

Now, once again, it is time to take a walk in the footsteps of the Moscow chess genius.
Combinations for Solving

Puzzle 62
Alekhine-Alexander, Nottingham 1936

White to play. Black’s position looks quite solid. What is the best move?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 121.

Puzzle 63
Alekhine-Verlinsky, Odessa 1918

White to play. The position has a very confusing appearance. White has an extra piece but faces a couple of serious threats. The obvious one is ...\texttt{Wxd6} but there is also ...\texttt{Wxc1+} with the idea of ...\texttt{f1 mate}. How does White solve the problem?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 122.

Puzzle 64
Alekhine-Apsheniek, Folkstone Olympiad 1933

White to play. White has a dangerous lead in development. What is the best way to use it?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 121.

Puzzle 65
Mampel-Alekhine, Gijon 1945

Black to play. Black’s active pieces suggest a combination may be possible. What did Alekhine find?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 123.
Puzzle 66
Tartakower-Alekhine, Nottingham 1936

Black to play. With both kings so exposed it is vital that Black acts quickly. What did Alekhine find?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 123.

Puzzle 68
Alekhine-Asgeirsson, Reykjavik 1931

White to play. White has sacrificed a piece to expose the black king. How did Alekhine conclude the attack?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 124.

Puzzle 67
Alekhine-Kimura, Tokyo (blind simul) 1933

White to play. White has an extra pawn, but in a middlegame this has limited significance. How did Alekhine force a winning ending?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 124.

Puzzle 69
Bogoljubow-Alekhine, World Championship match (17), Germany 1934

Black to play. The simple 16...Nxb2 looks promising but can Black do better?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 125.
Puzzle 70
Potemkin-Alekhine, St Petersburg 1912

Black to play. The king is on the run but Black’s queen is threatened. How did Alekhine finish in spectacular style?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 88 and the solution is on page 125.

Puzzle 72
Alekhine-Supiko, Lisbon (blind simul) 1941

White to play. White’s position is overwhelming and most moves win. Find the mate in four.
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 126.

Puzzle 71
Bluemich-Alekhine, Krakow 1941

Black to play. Black’s knight is perfectly placed but seems to be under threat. What does Black play?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 126.

Puzzle 73
Alekhine-Yates, London 1922

White to play. White has a decisive positional advantage: every one of his pieces is superior to its opposite number. How did Alekhine force a beautiful win?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 127.
Puzzle 74
Alekhine-Rozanov, Moscow 1908

White to play. Material is roughly level with rook and pawn against two minor pieces. What is the best move?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 127.

Puzzle 76
H. Well-Alekhine, Poland 1942

Black to play. White’s uncastled king is the dominant feature. How does Black take immediate advantage?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 128.

Puzzle 75
Opocensky-Alekhine, Prague 1942

Black to play. A difficult position with an interesting material imbalance. Black’s rook is under attack and his queen under threat from d6+. How did Alekhine cut through the confusion?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 128.

Puzzle 77
Kmoch-Alekhine, Kecskemé 1927

Black to play. The d-pawn seems to be well blockaded and pinned. What did Alekhine find?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 129.
Puzzle 78
Alekhine-Gutkevich, Moscow (simul) 1910

White to play. White has built a promising attack but how does he break through?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 129.

Puzzle 80
Lubimov-Alekhine, Moscow 1919

Black to play. A fascinating position full of tricky tactical possibilities. Simply retreating the bishop from a3 would hand the initiative to White. What did Alekhine find? And what is the other possible solution?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 130.

Puzzle 79
Alekhine-Olland, Stockholm 1912

White to play. White's two extra pawns should decide eventually, but how does Alekhine simplify the process?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 129.

Puzzle 81
Rodzinski-Alekhine, Paris 1913

Black to play. Alekhine has sacrificed the exchange and two pawns to reach this position. How did prove his sacrifice was sound?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 130.
**Puzzle 82**  
Sultan Khan-Alekhine,  
Folkestone Olympiad 1933

*Black to play.* Black's pressure on g3 is obvious but is it time to capture?  
*The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 131.*

**Puzzle 83**  
Alekhine-Brunner, Mexico City 1932

*White to play.* White has immense pressure on g6 but his d4 knight is hanging. What is the best move?  
*The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 132.*

**Puzzle 84**  
Alekhine-Feldt, Ternopol (blind simul) 1916

*White to play.* Although White has a pleasant-looking position, it seems too early to be looking for forced wins. But this is incorrect. White has two winning moves here. Can you find them?  
*The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 132.*

**Puzzle 85**  
Alekhine-Fletcher, London (simul) 1928

*White to play.* The queen is attacked and there is a rook behind it. Is Alekhine in trouble?  
*The Alekhine Tip is on page 89 and the solution is on page 133.*
Puzzle 86
Alekhine-Zubarev, Moscow 1916

White to play. White faces the threat of mate in one, which certainly clarifies the choice of candidate moves. Which is best? The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 133.

Puzzle 88
Alekhine-Selezniev, Pitsyan 1922

White to play. White’s strong e-pawn gives him a huge advantage. How does he end Black’s resistance? The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 135.

Puzzle 87
Alekhine-H. Wolf, Pitsyan 1922

White to play. The white queen is attacked but Black’s king is stuck in the middle. How does White force a win? The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 134.

Puzzle 89
Alekhine-Zesati, Mexico City (simul) 1929

White to play. Black’s bishop is a ‘tall pawn’ and his a7 rook is very sad. Not surprisingly White has many ways to win, but what is the most forcing? The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 135.
Puzzle 90
Alekhine-Vidmar, New York 1927

White to play and make a draw. For once the great Alekhine really could be in trouble. Black is a pawn up and it is not clear that White has enough compensation. How did Alekhine force a draw?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 135.

Puzzle 92
Alekhine-Janowski, Scheveningen 1913

White to play. The vital e-pawn is threatened. How did Alekhine continue?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 136.

Puzzle 91
Alekhine-Asztalos, Kecskemet 1927

White to play. White clearly has a strong attack along the g-file but how should it finish?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 136.

Puzzle 93
Alekhine-Chajes, Carlsbad 1911

White to play. Simply retreating the attacked bishop seems natural. What did Alekhine play? And what is the alternative solution?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 137.
Puzzle 94  
Alekhine-Manko,  
correspondence game 1907

White to play. White has the initiative in a tricky position where both knights are hanging. What is the strongest move?  
The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 138.

Puzzle 96  
Alekhine-Drewitt, Portsmouth 1923

White to play. The material balance is knight against three pawns. How can White avoid a long ending?  
The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 139.

Puzzle 95  
Alekhine-Kashdan, New York 1929

White to play. Black has an extra pawn but his king is a cause for concern. How did Alekhine take advantage?  
The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 138.

Puzzle 97  
Alekhine-Feigin, Kemer 1937

White to play. White has the initiative but how does he use it?  
The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 139.
Puzzle 98
Alekhine-Duras, St Petersburg 1913

White to play. The key factor in White’s dangerous attack is that the black queen is isolated from the defence. How did Alekhine break through?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 140.
Further into the Maze

Now it is getting serious! Or at least so we think. The exercises and examples in this chapter are starting to get complicated even for us, two IMs. While the first three chapters were mainly combinations without too much depth, then this chapter deals with some uncommon ideas at times and some surprises. However, there are still examples within our reach such as the following:

Alekhine-Rabar
Munich 1942
Catalan Opening

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 g3 d5 4 ∆g2 dxe4 5 ♘a4+ ∆d7 6 ♘xc4 ∆c6 7 ♙f3 ∆d5 8 ♙d3 c5 9 ∆c3 ∆c6 10 0-0 ∆bd7 11 ∆d1 cxd4 12 ∆xd4 ∆xg2 13 ∆xg2 ∆e7 14 ♘f3 ♗b6?!

The queen is too exposed here, so passive defence with the alternative 14...♗c8 was safer.

15 ∆e3! 0-0

Black cannot play 15...♗xb2? because of 16 ♗xb5 and White threatens both ♗c7+ and ♗db1.

16 ♘f5 ♗c5 17 ♘a4 ♗a5 18 ∆xc5 ♗xc5

If the knight retreats White’s initiative may peter out. What did Alekhine find?

19 ∆xg7!

The pin on the long diagonal will prove too strong.

Also good was 19 ♗h6+ ♘h8 and now it seems White’s attack is over but 20 b4! ♗xb4 21 ♘ab1 ♗a3 22 ♘xc5 ♗xc5 23 ♗xb7 will win a pawn since Black cannot cover f7. White could also use similar ideas to the game with a different move order, e.g. 19 b4! ♗xb4 20 ∆xg7.

19... ♗xg7

Black could try to trap the knight on g7 with 19... ♘c4 but 20 b4! will soon force the queen off the fifth rank since ...♗b5 is hit by a2-a4 and ...♗c5 meets ♘f4. Thus 20...♗xb4 21 ♘h5 and the weakness of Black’s kingside is decisive.
20 \( \mathcal{d}d4! \)

The strongest move. 20 b4! was also winning: 20...\( \mathcal{w}xb4 \) 21 \( \mathcal{d}d4 \) and Black cannot save the knight because 21...\( \mathcal{d}c7 \) loses the queen after 22 \( \mathcal{g}g4! \).

20...\( \mathcal{c}e4 \)

Immediately returning the piece, but if 20...\( \mathcal{d}c7 \) 21 \( \mathcal{c}c3! \) and after the queen moves White plays \( \mathcal{x}xd7 \).

21 \( \mathcal{x}xe4 \) \( \mathcal{w}f5 \) 22 \( \mathcal{x}xf5 \) \( \mathcal{e}xf5 \) 23 \( \mathcal{a}c1 \)

The ending is easily won.

23...\( \mathcal{e}e8 \) 24 \( \mathcal{c}c7 \) \( \mathcal{e}xe2 \) 25 \( \mathcal{a}xb7 \) \( \mathcal{g}g6 \) 26 \( \mathcal{x}xf6 \) \( \mathcal{d}xf6 \) 27 \( \mathcal{d}d6+ \) 1-0

One line was 27...\( \mathcal{g}g7 \) 28 \( \mathcal{a}a6 \) and b2-b3 followed by \( \mathcal{a}a6x7 \) will win a second pawn.

As we have talked about earlier, Alekhine was really good at removing the opponents’ defending pieces. In the following example he has more than one way to win, but once again goes for removal of defensive pieces through sacrifices.

Salas Romo-Alekhine
Gijon 1944
Queen's fianchetto Defence

1 \( d4 \) \( \mathcal{f}f6 \) 2 \( \mathcal{f}f3 \) \( b6 \) 3 \( g3 \) \( \mathcal{b}b7 \) 4 \( g2 \) \( c5 \)
5 \( c3 \) \( e6 \) 6 0-0 \( \mathcal{e}e7 \) 7 \( \mathcal{b}bd2 \) 0-0 8 \( b3 \)
\( cxd4 \) 9 \( cxd4 \) \( b5 \) 10 \( \mathcal{b}b2 \) \( \mathcal{w}b6 \) 11 \( \mathcal{e}e5 \)
\( \mathcal{x}g2 \) 12 \( \mathcal{x}g2 \) \( \mathcal{c}e6 \) 13 \( \mathcal{d}f3 \) \( \mathcal{a}c8 \) 14
\( e3 \) \( \mathcal{b}b4 \) 15 \( g4 \) \( \mathcal{w}b7 \) 16 \( g5 \) \( \mathcal{d}e4 \) 17 \( h4 \) \( f6 \)
18 \( \mathcal{g}xf6 \) \( \mathcal{e}xf6 \) 19 \( a3 \) \( d6 \) 20 \( \mathcal{g}4 \)

Two black pieces are under attack but the white king is very weak. What is the most forceful line? Notice that the long light diagonal is occupied by many valuable pieces.

20...\( \mathcal{x}xf3! \)

Black plans to create a deadly discovered check on the long diagonal. The simple 20...\( \mathcal{g}g6! \) was also very strong, e.g. 21 \( \mathcal{x}xb4 \) (or 21 \( \mathcal{h}h3 \) \( \mathcal{c}c2 \) 21...\( \mathcal{g}g4+ \) 22 \( \mathcal{h}h3 \) \( \mathcal{d}d5! \) and White cannot take the rook.

21 \( \mathcal{x}xf3 \) \( \mathcal{h}8 \)

Every likely queen move is ‘mined’ by a discovered check.

22 \( \mathcal{h}h6+ \) \( \mathcal{h}8 \)

Capturing would have allowed \( \mathcal{g}4+ \) saving the queen.

23 \( \mathcal{h}h5 \) \( \mathcal{d}d3 \)

This wins simply and convincingly. There was a strong and elegant alternative in 23...\( \mathcal{h}h4! \) 24 \( \mathcal{w}f3 \) \( \mathcal{x}xd5! \) and the queen cannot escape.

If 25 \( \mathcal{g}g3 \) \( \mathcal{x}xb4! \) 26 \( \mathcal{w}h2 \) \( \mathcal{f}f4+ \) 27 \( \mathcal{g}g1 \)
\( \mathcal{e}e2 \) mate.

24 \( \mathcal{f}f7+ \) \( \mathcal{x}xf7 \) 25 \( f3 \)

Taking the rook lost the queen in the usual fashion.

25...\( \mathcal{f}f5 \) 26 \( \mathcal{e}e8+ \) \( \mathcal{f}f8 \) 27 \( \mathcal{x}xf8+ \) \( \mathcal{x}xf8 \)
28 \( fxe4 \) \( \mathcal{w}xe4+ \) 29 \( \mathcal{g}g3 \) \( \mathcal{e}e7 \) 30 \( \mathcal{c}c3 \)
\( \mathcal{x}xe3+ \) 31 \( \mathcal{f}f3 \) \( \mathcal{x}h4+ \) 32 \( \mathcal{g}g2 \) \( \mathcal{w}e2+ \) 0-1

It is not for nothing that in this book we have chosen to call Alekhine the Master of Combinations. As we shall see in the follow-
ing example he was always contemplating sacrifices and combinations, sometimes just for the sake of beauty and accuracy. His calculation was of such a high level that he did not consider it taking risks to sacrifice material in this way, but just a faster way to the goal.

Alekhine-Novak
Prague (simul) 1925
Modern Defence

1 d4 g6 2 e4 d6 3 f3 e5 4 c3 c5 5 cxd4 cxd4 6 d5 e6 7 c4 a6 8 f4
9 xf3+ 9 xf3 e5 10 dxe6 fxe6 11 0-0-0
12 d6 b5 13 e5 d7 14 d3 c6
15 g3 d7 16 h4 f8 17 h5 h6+ 18 h1 f5

Certainly not the only way to go but the most enjoyable.
19...xg3 20 gxf7!

White has two major threats: mating with g6+ and queening the h-pawn after xf8.
20...f7

The king tries to save itself. If 20...g5 21 xf8 and White will soon have a material advantage.
21 fxg3!

Opening the f-file is decisive. 21 xh6! also worked.
21...g7 22 xf8+ xf8 23 df1!

Even with only rook against queen White wins easily: Black’s queenside pieces are not contributing.
23...h8 24 f6 d5 25 hxh6 1-0

Now it is your turn to follow us into the maze of Alekhine’s more complicated combinations.
Combinations for Solving

Puzzle 99
Alekhone-Foltys, Podebrady 1936

White to play. White can regain material equality with 22 \texttt{Nxb7}. Is there anything better?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 140.

Puzzle 101
Zanudio-Alekhone, Buenos Aires 1926

Black to play. Black has the more active pieces but how does he use them?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 141.

Puzzle 100
Alekhone-Van Mindeno, Netherlands 1933

White to play. Alekhine has sacrificed a piece to build the attack along the h-file. How did he finish?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 90 and the solution is on page 141.

Puzzle 102
Grünfeld-Alekhone, Carlsbad 1923

Black to play. Black has a pleasant space advantage and a powerful knight. How did Alekhine finish the game?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 142.
Puzzle 103
Alekhine-Laube, Kosice 1925

White to play. White has a good, active position but Black appears to be solid in defence. How did Alekhine crash through?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 143.

Puzzle 105
Alekhine-De Carvalho, Lisbon (simul) 1940

White to play. A queen exchange is offered and the bishop is trapped on h6. How should White continue?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 144.

Puzzle 104
Alekhine-Flohr, Bern 1932

White to play. Black has an extra pawn but the potential pin along the d-file looks dangerous. How does White win?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 143.

Puzzle 106
Consultants-Alekhine, Basel 1922

Black to play. Black’s minor pieces are wonderfully placed but how does Alekhine take immediate advantage?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 144.
Puzzle 107
Schwarzmann-Alekhine, Russia 1916

Black to play. Black has two extra pawns but a few potentially huge problems: his bishop is attacked and dominated, while his king has back rank mate dangers to avoid. How did Alekhine solve all the problems?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 145.

Puzzle 109
Alekhine-Potemkin, Paris (blind simul) 1925

White to play. The pin on the e-file means the knight is safe, but if White doesn’t act quickly Black will castle to safety. What did Alekhine play?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 146.

Puzzle 108
Davidson-Alekhine, Semmering 1926

Black to play. Black’s attack is clearly dangerous but how does he force the win?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 145.

Puzzle 110
Alekhine-H.Carlsson, Örebro 1935

White to play. White is more active but his knight is attacked. Naturally, retreating is not Alekhine’s style, so what did he play?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 147.
Puzzle 111
Alekhine-Tartakower, Kecskemet 1927

White to play. White has such a well-developed position that simply moving the queen gains an advantage, but Alekhine wants more. What did he play?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 147.

Puzzle 113
Alekhine-Levenfish, St Petersburg 1912

White to play. Two pieces are hanging with check, which seem to limit White’s options. What did Alekhine play?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 148.

Puzzle 112
Alekhine-Hrushka, Prague (simul) 1921

White to play. Black has an extra pawn, but Alekhine as usual has tremendous activity. How does White force the win?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 147.

Puzzle 114
Alekhine-Teichmann, match (4), Berlin 1921

White to play. The bishops dominate the knights, but how does Alekhine break the defence?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 149.
Puzzle 115
Alekhine-Sterk, Budapest 1921

White to play. Black has an extra pawn and a seemingly dangerous pin. How does Alekhine demonstrate the truth of the position?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 91 and the solution is on page 149.

Puzzle 116
Alekhine-Rubinstein, Carlsbad 1923

White to play. Material is balanced and Black threatens the b-pawn. What did Alekhine play?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 150.

Puzzle 117
Alekhine-Schwartz, London (blind simul) 1926

White to play. The ‘stalemated’ knight means that White must win eventually, but how did Alekhine brilliantly complete the task?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 150.

Puzzle 118
Alekhine-Friexa, Barcelona (simul) 1928

White to play. All White’s pieces are poised for the attack but two of them are under attack. What is the most forceful continuation?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 151.
Puzzle 119
Alekhine-NN, simultaneous display 1933

White to play. White has sacrificed two pawns to reach this position. How should he continue?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 152.

Puzzle 121
Alekhine-Anderson, Chicago (simul) 1933

White to play. White has a dangerous attack but how does he finish?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 153.

Puzzle 120
Alekhine-Gonzalez, Madrid (simul) 1940

White to play. White’s bishops make a fine impression. How does Alekhine force the win?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 152.
Finally we have arrived to this, our favourite chapter of the book. In this chapter we shall see Alekhine come up with some more speculative and completely non-standard combinational ideas. These sacrifices do not always lead directly to a clear win, but still we have decided to include these games, as solving strong continuations is just as helpful for the development of the chess player, as solving winning continuations. The following example is just such one example:

Mieses-Alekhine
Scheveningen 1913

1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 \(\text{\#}x\text{d}4 \text{c}6 4 \text{\#e}3\)
\(\text{\#e}7 5 \text{\#d}2 \text{\#f}6 6 \text{c}3 0-0 7 0-0-0 \text{d}5 8\)
\(\text{\#xd}5 \text{\#xd}5 9 \text{\#g}3 \text{\#h}4 10 \text{\#f}3 \text{\#e}6 11\)
\(\text{\#e}3 \text{\#xc}3 12 \text{\#xd}8 \text{\#xa}2+ 13 \text{\#b}1\)
\(\text{\#axd}8 14 \text{\#e}2 \text{\#ab}4 15 \text{\#h}3 \text{\#fe}8 16\)
\(\text{\#f}4 \text{\#f}5 17 \text{\#c}1 \text{\#d}6 18 \text{\#g}4 19 \text{\#e}4 19 \text{\#h}3\)
\(\text{\#f}6 20 \text{\#f}3 \text{\#xf}3 21 \text{\#xf}3 \text{\#e}5 22 \text{\#e}2\)
\(c5 23 \text{\#g}1 \text{c}4 24 \text{\#h}4 \text{\#d}5 25 \text{\#xd}5 \text{\#xd}5\)
\(26 \text{\#d}4 \text{\#d}3 27 \text{\#f}3\)

Black has rook and knight against a queen while two pieces are attacked. The situation appears desperate, so what has Alekhine prepared? An important thing is to keep calculating even if the checks run out.

27...\(\text{\#b}5!\)

Black invests even more material to keep the initiative.

28 \text{\#c}xd3

This is the only good move. Weakening the long diagonal with 28 b3? is fatal after 28...\(\text{\#a}5!\) 29 cxd3 cxd3 30 \text{\#c}1 \text{\#c}3! (the net closes around the white king) 31 \text{\#d}1 (the only try but now Black has a study-like win) 31...\(\text{\#a}1+\) 32 \text{\#c}1 \text{\#e}1+ 33 \text{\#xe}1 \text{\#xe}1+ 34 \text{\#xc}1 \text{\#d}2+ 35 \text{\#c}2 \text{\#xe}1 \text{\#f}4.

28...\(\text{\#xb}2+\) 29 \text{\#c}1 cxd3!

Black threatens ...\(\text{\#c}8+\) followed by ...\(\text{\#c}2\) and mate on the back rank.

30 \text{\#d}1

The only good defence. Instead 30 \text{\#g}2\(\text{\#e}8+\) 31 \text{\#d}1 transposes to a variation given
in the notes to White’s next move.

30...\&e8

31 g5??

White misses the main threat and loses quickly.

a) 31 \#g2? also loses but it takes brilliant

play from Black to show why: 31...\&b1+ 32

\&d2 \&b3! (with the idea...\&c2+ then...\&b1+)

and now:

a1) 33 \&e1 gives Black a choice of pretty

wins: 33...\&xh4! (the easier one to calculate

is 33...\&c4! 34 \&xc1 d2+ or 34 \&f2?

\&xh4) 34 \&d1 \&c3!! (creating the charming

threat of 35...\&b1+ 36 \&d2 \&e1 mate) 35

\&f2 \&xf2 36 \&xf2 looks like a complete
defence until you spot that the trick 36...\&c2!

saves the day.

a2) 33 \&d1 \&c3! (taking the d2-square

away from the king is natural but it does

seem strange to block the c8 rook; remarkably,

Black can afford the time to relocate the

bishop to b4) 34 \&c1 \&b4 (now Black plans

either...\&xc1+ then...d2+ or the immediate

...d2) 35 \&b2 \&e8! (the c1-square is now

covered so the rook switches sides) and

White has no defence. If, for instance, 36

\&g1 d2! 37 \&xb3 \&e1+ and Black’s extra

pawns will be decisive.

b) 31 \&e4! was the only defence, hitting

the d-pawn, when Black must settle for a

draw with, for example, 31...\&b1+ 32 \&d2

\&b2+ 33 \&d1 (but not 33 \&e1?? \&c2!).

The interesting thing is that Kasparov over-

looked this in his book on the World Cham-

pions!

31...\&c2! 32 \&e1 \&b1+ 33 \&d1 \&c3+

0-1

Winning everything but missing 33...\&e2+

34 \&f1 \&xd1 mate. Even Alekhine was hu-

man, after all.

Alekhine simply was the master of attack.
The following example shows how naturally

the attacking moves flowed from Alekhine’s

hands.

Alekhine-Stickgold

Warsaw (simul) 1928

English Opening

1 c4 e5 2 \&c3 \&f6 3 e4 \&c5 4 d3 d6 5

\&e2 h6 6 \&e3 \&b6 7 \&f3 c6 8 0-0 0-0

9 \&d2 \&bd7 10 \&ad1 \&e8 11 h3 \&f8 12

\&c2 \&e7 13 \&fe1 \&g6 14 d4 \&a5 15

dx5 dxe5 16 \&d3 \&h5 17 a3 \&xc3 18

\&xc3 \&hf4 19 \&f1 \&fe6 20 \&h2 \&e6 21

\&d6 a6 22 \&ed1 \&g5 23 \&h1 \&e7 24

\&a5 f6 25 c5 \&f7 26 \&d2 \&h7 27 h4

\&b3 28 \&c1 a5 29 a4 \&f8 30 g3 \&g4

Black has a solid defensive position and

threatens the a-pawn. How did Alekhine

seize the initiative?

31 \&xh6?!

An interesting way to sharpen the struggle.

31...gxh6 32 \&g4

White plans \&xh6+ and \&xf6+.
32...\textit{e}6!

The best defence: saving the f-pawn is essential.

33 \textit{x}h6+ \textit{g}8 34 \textit{c}4!? 

This clever move prevents ...\textit{x}g4 and so prepares h4-h5. Also promising was 34 \textit{h}5!? \textit{x}g4 35 \textit{x}g4 with continuing pressure.

34...\textit{g}7??

This loses by force to a very neat trick. Black had to try 34...f5!, e.g. 35 exf5 \textit{x}xf5 36 \textit{e}e3 \textit{f}7 37 h5 \textit{h}8 and White has great pressure but no clear-cut win.

35 \textit{h}5!

The idea of \textit{h}6+ is obvious, but White also plans the elegant \textit{f}5!.

35...\textit{h}8?

Allowing a final blow but his position was already collapsing.

36 \textit{e}e6! \textit{x}xh5 37 \textit{e}xe5+ \textit{g}7 38 \textit{x}h5 \textit{e}e4 39 \textit{e}e3 \textit{d}8?

It was gone anyway.

40 \textit{f}5 mate

The following combinations are deeply difficult, but also inspiring. Good luck!
Combinations for Solving

Puzzle 122
Alekhine-Koltanowski, London 1932

White to play and attack! White has some pressure but Black seems to be defending everything. What is the most forceful continuation?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 153.

Puzzle 124
Alekhine-Sämisch, Berlin 1923

White to play. White is building kingside pressure but his queen is under attack. What did Alekhine play?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 155.

Puzzle 123
Alekhine-Taylor, Margate 1937

White to play. Black is attempting to counter White's g-file play by pinning the f-pawn. How does White solve the problem?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 154.

Puzzle 125
Alegre-Alekhine, Paris 1914

Black to play and attack! White is trying desperately to block the position. Black has only one tactical move available, but does it work?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 155.
Puzzle 126
Alekhine-Gofmeister,
Petrograd (odds game) 1917

White to play. An extraordinarily difficult position. White is already a piece down and his queen appears to be trapped. How did Alekhine turn the tables?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 156.

Puzzle 128
Alekhine-Bogoljubow, Warsaw
(exhibition game) 1941

White to play. Two possible wins! Find both! Black's uncastled king makes many attacking ideas possible. What is the strongest?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 158.

Puzzle 127
Alekhine-Litov, Serpukhov (simul) 1915

White to play. Positions where both kings are exposed are especially difficult to play. How does White strike first?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 157.
CHAPTER SEVEN

Beating Alekhine

Chances are, if you are reading the book from cover to cover, trying to solve the exercises, that by the time you reach this page, you will be fed up with hearing about Alekhine’s greatness. Whether this is the case or not, then you will probably enjoy this chance to outplay Alekhine in no less than 12 combinations.
White to play. White is a pawn up with a good position. How did he finish the game? The Alekhine Tip is on page 92 and the solution is on page 159.

Black to play. Alekhine has an extra piece and hopes to break Black's attack by exchanging queens. What has he missed? The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 160.

White to play. The pinned bishop is clearly a problem for Alekhine. How did White decide the game? The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 160.
Puzzle 133
Euwe-Alekhine,
World Championship match (14),
Netherlands 1935

White to play. Alekhine has been lost for most of the game but finally seems to have counterplay with the threat of ...Nh1+. How did White end his hopes?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 161.

Puzzle 134
Rubinstein-Alekhine, Vienna 1922

White to play. White has an extra pawn but the attack on the light squares seems to give Alekhine superb compensation. How did White refute Alekhine's play?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 162.

Puzzle 135
V.Petrov-Alekhine, Margate 1938

White to play. Alekhine's king is either very active or very exposed. How did White show the truth?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 162.

Puzzle 136
Nimzowitsch-Alekhine, Semmering 1926

White to play. White's extra pawn is on the seventh rank, but perhaps Alekhine hoped the opposite bishops might save him if he reached an ending. How did White quickly win the game?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 163.
Puzzle 137
Em. Lasker-Alekhine, St Petersburg 1914

White to play. Alekhine is an exchange up and attacking the queen. How did White turn the tables?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 163.

Puzzle 139
Alekhine-Capablanca, St Petersburg 1913

Black to play. A fairly simple-looking position. The queen is attacked and all White's pieces are securely defended. What had Alekhine missed?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 164.

Puzzle 138
Euwe-Alekhine, Zürich 1934

White to play. White seems to be losing a piece because of the e-file pin. What had Alekhine overlooked?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 164.

Puzzle 140
Alekhine-Yates, Carlsbad 1923

Black to play. Alekhine is attacking the bishop and defending h2 solidly. What trick had he missed?
The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 165.
In this chapter we shall see how Alexander Alekhine, a tactical genius, was able to carry his vivid imagination into the endgame. As we can see in this first example the tactics in the endgame are not necessarily less entertaining than those in the middlegame. Actually they are often more entertaining and have a kind of beauty through simplicity that middlegame positions can rarely achieve.

Yates-Alekhine
Kecskemet 1927

In this position Black has numerous ways to gain the full point, but finds a spectacular way to do so. The h-pawn is one square from glory, but which piece can support it? The rook must defend the h-pawn and the knight is pinned. However the white king is short of squares. So Black came up with an imaginary solution, that might be just one of many wins, but is still very aesthetically pleasing.

75...h5! 0-1

Now 76...e4+ is threatened and if 76 wxf6 then 76...h1# mate! Therefore White decided to resign instead.

Usually great endgame specialists like Rubinstein, Andersson, Karpov and others like to take away their opponent’s counter-chances through long sequences of prophylactic moves. Alekhine was no less an expert on the endgame than his colleagues. However, he would often use his tactical abilities to find surprising solutions to technical problems, such as in the following position where quickly converts a winning endgame into a full point with an attack against the king!

Alekhine-Chajes
Carlsbad 1923

White’s extra pawn is only a small part of his crushing advantage. The pin on the back rank is troubling and the white knight is far more active than its rival. Also Black’s king is
also a potential target.

\[ \text{White to play} \]

62 $\text{Nh1!}$

The most appealing solution. White exploits the length and breadth of the board to break Black's resistance.

62...$\text{Nd}7$

Black had to prepare an escape route for his king with 62...$\text{Rd}8$ 63 $\text{Nxa7}$, though after 64 $\text{Rxa4+} 65 65 \text{Rxa4+} 66 \text{b5} he would still have to resign.

63 $\text{Nxa1!} 1-0$

That Alekhine had this great technique was no coincidence. Attacks may go wrong and a difficult position will have to be saved. Or attacks may only lead to a full point by material gains. So, at some point in his career, Alekhine decided to study the endgame principles and became a strong technical player. Here we shall see him outplay one of the strong players of the day almost effortlessly with a very dry technical style, until finally in the end, a tactical win is found.

\[ \begin{align*}
1 & e4 e5 2 \text{Nf3} \text{c6} 3 \text{Nc3} a6 4 \text{a4} d6 \\
5 & d4 \text{g4} 6 \text{Bxc6+} \text{bxc6} 7 \text{dxe5} \text{dxe5} 8 \text{We2} \text{d6} 9 \text{Le3} \text{e7} 10 \text{h3} \text{Nf5} 11 \\
& 42...g5+! \\
\end{align*} \]

The simple 42...$\text{f6+} 43 \text{h3} \text{f2}$ would...
win more slowly.

43 hxg6

Declining the offer with 43 h3 fails to the simple 43...c4.

43...h5!

A brilliantly imaginative tactic.

44 g3

A desperate alternative to resignation.

If 44 g3 then 44...h1+ 45 g3 h4+ 46 f2 (the king escapes) 46...h2+ (but the queen does not). 44 gxh5 allows 44...g5

mate.

44...xe3 45 a4 f2+ 46 h3 h4

Black calls the bluff: there is no perpetual.

47 e8+ g7 48 e7+ xg6 49 e8+ f7 0-1

Having seen how it can be done we now move to 13 exercises, where you can try to compare your proficiency for tactics in the endgame with those of the 4th World Champion.
Combinations for Solving

Puzzle 141
Alekhine-Tartakower, Hamburg 1910

White to play. Material is level and Black has the better pawn structure, but tactics decide. Black's previous move was a blunder. How does White exploit it?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 166.

Puzzle 142
Alekhine-Spielmann, New York 1927

White to play. White has an extra pawn on the seventh rank and Black can only play waiting moves with his rook. The position should be winning, but how does White prove this?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 166.

Puzzle 143
Alekhine-Euwe, World Championship match (3), Amsterdam 1937

White to play. Material is level and White controls the only open file. It is vital that White strikes immediately, otherwise ...\[d8 heading for c6 could cause problems.

The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 167.

Puzzle 144
Alekhine-Tartakower, San Remo 1930

White to play. Material is level and both sides have a passed pawn. For the moment neither passed pawn can advance but White's is the more securely defended. How does White exploit this fact?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 168.
**Puzzle 145**

Alekhine-Grigoriev,  
Moscow Championship 1919

*White to play.* Black has an extra pawn but is clearly under great pressure. In particular the rook on h8 is out of the game.

*The Alekhine Tip is on page 93 and the solution is on page 169.*

**Puzzle 146**

Alekhine-Bogoljubow,  
World Championship match (5),  
Germany/Netherlands 1929

*White to play.* Material is level but White's pieces are clearly much more active. In particular, the bishop on h7 makes no contribution. How does White exploit this advantage?

*The Alekhine Tip is on page 94 and the solution is on page 170.*

**Puzzle 147**

Alekhine-Bogoljubow,  
World Championship match (4),  
Germany 1934

*White to play.* White is a pawn down and appears to be in trouble. His position does have some positive features though: both rooks are actively placed on open files and the f-pawn is passed. How should White best exploit these factors?

*The Alekhine Tip is on page 94 and the solution is on page 171.*

**Puzzle 148**

Alekhine-H. Jolner, Zürich 1934

*White to play.* White has an extra pawn but his bishop is obstructed by its own pawns. The a-pawn is clearly a long-term threat. Should White push it immediately?

*The Alekhine Tip is on page 94 and the solution is on page 171.*
Puzzle 149
Alekhine-Tarrasch, Vienna 1922

White to play. A very sharp position has developed with both sides having dangerous pawns. How should White continue?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 94 and the solution is on page 172.

Puzzle 151
Alekhine-Yates, Hamburg 1910

White to play. White has an extra pawn but rook endings are notoriously drawish. Forcing a pawn ending is tempting, but is it a forced win?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 94 and the solution is on page 174.

Puzzle 150
Alekhine-Bogoljubow,
World Championship match (4),
Germany 1934

White to play. Material is level and the g7 knight is under attack. White looks to be in trouble, but it usually pays to think positively. How should White continue?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 94 and the solution is on page 173.

Puzzle 152
Ilyin Zhenewsky-Alekhine,
Russian Championship, Moscow 1920

Black to play and make a draw! Material is level but Black is clearly the one under pressure. If the black king moves then White will play $xh4 and win easily. Black must choose a queenside pawn move so that White runs out of pawn moves first. There is only one correct answer. Which move is it?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 94 and the solution is on page 174.
Puzzle 153
Alekhine-Tartakower, Vienna 1922

White to play. This is a very difficult position. White is an exchange up but Black’s connected passed pawns are very threatening. How should White stop the pawns?

The Alekhine Tip is on page 94 and the solution is on page 175.
CHAPTER NINE

Alekhine Tips

Puzzle 1) Alekhine-Vasic, Banja Luka (simul) 1931
The black king has no legal moves – one good check would be enough.

Puzzle 2) Alekhine-Evenson, Kiev 1918
Black’s king already has too few defenders – eliminating one of them may be enough.

Puzzle 3) Alekhine-Flohr, Bled 1931
Use the fact that the queens occupy the same diagonal. Black had to play 28...fxe5, though White is still much better after 29 Wxe5.

Puzzle 4) Fink-Alekhine, Pasadena 1932
Only White’s queen is saving him from instant disaster.

Puzzle 5) Rosselli Del Turco-Alekhine, Semmering 1926
Black’s far advanced knights suggest a fork may be in the air.

Puzzle 6) Alekhine-Brük, Plymouth 1938
Only the e6-pawn prevents White’s pieces from reaching the black king.

Puzzle 7) Alekhine-Bogoljubow, Krakow 1941
Exploit the position of the rooks.

Puzzle 8) Alekhine-Fahardo, Montevideo (simul) 1939
Remove one of the king’s defenders.

Puzzle 9) Torres-Alekhine, Seville 1922
The black bishop and the white king occupy the same diagonal.

Puzzle 10) Speyer-Alekhine, Scheveningen 1913
Winning the queen is worth a large material investment.
Puzzle 11) Alekhine-Eliskases, Podebrady 1936
Black’s queen is less secure than it appears. The sensible 24...\textit{c}e_8 would have given Black some chances to save the game.

Puzzle 12) Alekhine-Rubinstein, San Remo 1930
Analysing all checks and captures is an excellent habit.

Puzzle 13) Alekhine-Novotny, Prague 1943
White has no significant pawn breaks.

Puzzle 14) Opocensky-Alekhine, Paris 1925
In tactical positions always look for a way to use standard mating patterns.

Puzzle 15) Alekhine-Em.Lasker, Zürich 1934
If it’s mate then material counts for nothing.

Puzzle 16) Colle-Alekhine, San Remo 1930
There are many pieces lined up on the e-file.

Puzzle 17) Alekhine-Verlinsky, Odessa (simul) 1918
It is a good idea to use every piece to attack.

Puzzle 18) Alekhine-Bania, Ostrava (simul) 1925
Sometimes a ‘quiet’ move is needed to justify an initial sacrifice.

Puzzle 19) Tselikov-Alekhine, Moscow 1915
Sometimes obvious is best.

Puzzle 20) Kmoch-Alekhine, Amsterdam 1936
The knight on b6 is overworked.

Puzzle 21) Grau-Alekhine, San Remo 1930
Note that White’s back rank must be defended.

Puzzle 22) Alekhine-E.Steiner, Kemeri 1937
Black’s central pawns occupy the same colour as the bishop on e7 — it’s a bad bishop.

Puzzle 23) Alekhine-Kahn, Scarborough 1926
The e8 rook is trying to defend too many things.

Puzzle 24) Alekhine-Golmayo de la Torriente, Madrid 1922
Black’s back rank is part of the problem. Black had to play 31...\textit{c}e_3! and a tough fight is ahead.

Puzzle 25) Florian-Alekhine, Prague 1943
The bishop may be pinned but it still has influence.
Puzzle 26) Stahlberg-Alekhine, Hamburg Olympiad 1930
There is no doubt about which square Black’s pieces are firing at.

Puzzle 27) Alekhine-Shenker, Zürich (blind simul) 1932
Simply use all the pieces.

Puzzle 28) Alekhine-Kusman, New York (simul) 1924
Black’s last move (15...g6) created a weakness.

Puzzle 29) Abrahamer-Alekhine, Ostrava (simul) 1925
Trapping the knight on h8 would not be enough – Black must do more.

Puzzle 30) Canepa-Alekhine, Montevideo 1938
Just because the queen is attacked doesn’t mean it has to move.

Puzzle 31) Alekhine-Pedreira, Santa Crus (blind simul) 1945
The black king has no moves.

Puzzle 32) Alekhine-Devesa, Barcelona (simul) 1928
Perhaps the black king is not as safe as it seems.

Puzzle 33) Alekhine-Euwe, World Championship match (14), Netherlands 1937
The f8 rook is overloaded.

Puzzle 34) Joss-Alekhine, Zürich 1934
Don’t just concentrate on the queenside. 37 Qxf4 was essential.

Puzzle 35) Tarrasch-Alekhine, Pistyan 1922
Crack open White’s king position.

Puzzle 36) Alekhine-Consultants, Antwerp 1923
Brute force messieurs!

Puzzle 37) Alekhine-De Kossio, San Sebastian 1944
Try to create one of the standard mating patterns.

Puzzle 38) Rey Ardid-Alekhine, Zaragoza 1922
Create the possibility of a double attack.

Puzzle 39) Tarrasch-Alekhine, St Petersburg 1914
The king is more valuable than the queen.

Puzzle 40) Rubinstein-Alekhine, Semmering 1926
Use the active knight.
**Puzzle 41** Alekhine-Reshevsky, Kemer 1937
Analyse all checks and captures.

**Puzzle 42** Alekhine-Strazdins, Riga (simul) 1935
Clear a path for White’s queen.

**Puzzle 43** Alekhine-Hruli, Chicago (simul) 1933
Remove a key defender.

**Puzzle 44** Alekhine-Kohnlein, Düsseldorf (simul) 1908
Always watch out for back rank tricks.

**Puzzle 45** Alekhine-Stolz, Nice (exhibition game) 1931
Open up Black’s king position.

**Puzzle 46** Alekhine-L.Rodriguez, Montevideo (simul) 1927
Force open as many lines as possible.

**Puzzle 47** Alekhine-Colle, Paris 1925
Most tactics start with a check or a capture.

**Puzzle 48** Alekhine-Freeman, New York 1924
Is the back rank really covered?

**Puzzle 49** Alekhine-Kakito, Philadelphia (simul) 1924
Is Black’s queen securely defended?

**Puzzle 50** Alekhine-Desler, Hamburg Olympiad 1930
Break the pin without allowing Black a free move.

**Puzzle 51** Alekhine-Afric, Graz (simul) 1936
Use the knight’s power before it’s too late.

**Puzzle 52** Alekhine-V.Petrov, Warsaw Olympiad 1935
Never miss a back rank trick.

**Puzzle 53** Alekhine-Tenner, Cologne 1911
Calculating a long variation is quite easy if almost all the moves are forced.

**Puzzle 54** Alekhine-Kostic, Bled 1931
White would like to exchange queens.

**Puzzle 55** Alekhine-Yates, Semmering 1926
Set up a discovered check.
Puzzle 56) Alekhine-J. Vazquez, Mexico City 1932
Instant action is essential.

Puzzle 57) Alekhine-Dobrovic, Belgrade (simul) 1931
Note that the f7-pawn is pinned.

Puzzle 58) Alekhine-Mikulka, Olomouc (simul) 1925
Find a couple of good pins.

Puzzle 59) Alekhine-Sämisc, Bad Nauheim 1937
Both Black’s king and his rook are potential targets.

Puzzle 60) Alekhine-Opocensky, Paris 1925
Black’s king has few useful defenders.

Puzzle 61) Alekhine-Borochow, Hollywood (blindfold) 1932
If White plays a safe, quiet move then ...â5 is a good defensive option.

Puzzle 62) Alekhine-Alexander, Nottingham 1936
Crack open the kingside.

Puzzle 63) Alekhine-Verlinsky, Odessa 1918
The back rank needs support.

Puzzle 64) Alekhine-Apsheniek, Folkestone Olympiad 1933
The weak point is f7.

Puzzle 65) Mampel-Alekhine, Gijon 1945
Always pay attention to chess geometry: the black queen and white king are on the same diagonal.

Puzzle 66) Tartakower-Alekhine, Nottingham 1936
Black’s knight is in the way.

Puzzle 67) Alekhine-Kimura, Tokyo (blind simul) 1933
Keep moving forward.

Puzzle 68) Alekhine-Asgeirsson, Reykjavik 1931
Sometimes only two pieces are enough to create a mate.

Puzzle 69) Bogoljubow-Alekhine, World Championship match (17), Germany 1934
Always try to develop with gain of time.

Puzzle 70) Potemkin-Alekhine, St Petersburg 1912
A bold imagination is required.
Puzzle 71) Bluemich-Alekhine, Krakow 1941
Never completely ignore one side of the board.

Puzzle 72) Alekhine-Supiko, Lisbon (blind simul) 1941
Both g7 and h7 can be the focus of the attack.

Puzzle 73) Alekhine-Yates, London 1922
Only the g7-pawn is barring White's progress.

Puzzle 74) Alekhine-Rozanov, Moscow 1908
Black has developed a single piece.

Puzzle 75) Opocensky-Alekhine, Prague 1942
Sometimes a good positional move is also a fine tactical idea.

Puzzle 76) H.Weil-Alekhine, Poland 1942
Rooks need open lines.

Puzzle 77) Knoch-Alekhine, Kecskemet 1927
At the end of a forcing sequence fine judgement is still required.

Puzzle 78) Alekhine-Gutkevich, Moscow (simul) 1910
The main focus of the attack is g7.

Puzzle 79) Alekhine-Olland, Stockholm 1912
Increase the pressure of the pin.

Puzzle 80) Luibimov-Alekhine, Moscow 1919
Open up the king.

Puzzle 81) Rodzinski-Alekhine, Paris 1913
Black needs a plan which breaks up White's solid pawn structure.

Puzzle 82) Sultan Khan-Alekhine, Folkestone Olympiad 1933
Never stop after the first trick, keep analysing.

Puzzle 83) Alekhine-Brunner, Mexico City 1932
Decoy a defender.

Puzzle 84) Alekhine-Feldt, Ternopol (blind simul) 1916
Clear a path for the queen.

Puzzle 85) Alekhine-Fletcher, London (simul) 1928
When two important pieces share a common diagonal pay close attention.
Puzzle 86) Alekhine-Zubarev, Moscow 1916
Destroy the black king’s shelter.

Puzzle 87) Alekhine-H.Wolf, Pistyán 1922
Create a knight forking possibility.

Puzzle 88) Alekhine-Selezniev, Pistyán 1922
The key is to harass the blockader.

Puzzle 89) Alekhine-Zesati, Mexico City (simul) 1929
Start by exploiting a pin.

Puzzle 90) Alekhine-Vidmar, New York 1927
The hidden bishop on h2 attacks the knight.

Puzzle 91) Alekhine-Asztalos, Kecskemét 1927
Eliminating the lone defender is just the start.

Puzzle 92) Alekhine-Janowski, Scheveningen 1913
Always defend as actively as possible.

Puzzle 93) Alekhine-Chajes, Carlsbad 1911
Set up a permanent pin.

Puzzle 94) Alekhine-Manko, correspondence game 1907
The black king must be exposed.

Puzzle 95) Alekhine-Kashdan, New York 1929
For the moment White lacks a good check.

Puzzle 96) Alekhine-Drewitt, Portsmouth 1923
Black has little influence on the kingside.

Puzzle 97) Alekhine-Feigin, Kemerı 1937
Set up a pin.

Puzzle 98) Alekhine-Duras, St Petersburg 1913
Use a couple of pins.

Puzzle 99) Alekhine-Foltys, Podebrady 1936
Black’s weak kingside suggests the king is a target.

Puzzle 100) Alekhine-Van Mindeno, Netherlands 1933
When attacking the king try to cover the escape square.
Puzzle 101) Zarnudio-Alekhine, Buenos Aires 1926
The bishop on f4 is both active and in the way.

Puzzle 102) Grünfeld-Alekhine, Carlsbad 1923
In tactics it is useful to have a couple of targets – in this case possibly the king and the a2 knight.

Puzzle 103) Alekhine-Laube, Kosice 1925
Use every piece in the attack.

Puzzle 104) Alekhine-Flohr, Bern 1932
Force Black to misplace a key piece.

Puzzle 105) Alekhine-De Carvalho, Lisbon (simul) 1940
Every piece must be used.

Puzzle 106) Consultants-Alekhine, Basel 1922
Undermine the white knight.

Puzzle 107) Schwarzmann-Alekhine, Russia 1916
Don't just defend, counter-attack.

Puzzle 108) Davidson-Alekhine, Semmering 1926
You will need to calculate a fairly long forcing line to justify your choice.

Puzzle 109) Alekhine-Potemkin, Paris (blind simul) 1925
The motif is the knight fork on c7.

After the initial punches a quiet move is required.

Puzzle 111) Alekhine-Tartakower, Kecskemét 1927
The line-up on the d-file is one small part of the idea.

Puzzle 112) Alekhine-Hrushka, Prague (simul) 1921
Every piece will be needed in the attack.

Puzzle 113) Alekhine-Levenfish, St Petersburg 1912
Don't be afraid to make major sacrifices.

Puzzle 114) Alekhine-Teichmann, match (4), Berlin 1921
The white queen and the black king share a common diagonal.

Puzzle 115) Alekhine-Sterk, Budapest 1921
Try to create an active way to break the pin.
Puzzle 116) Alekhine-Rubinstein, Carlsbad 1923
Does White’s queen really belong on the queenside?

Puzzle 117) Alekhine-Schwartz, London (blind simul) 1926
Both white rooks create powerful pins.

Puzzle 118) Alekhine-Friexa, Barcelona (simul) 1928
Discovered check is often a powerful threat.

Puzzle 119) Alekhine-NN, simultaneous display 1933
One forcing line is enough.

Puzzle 120) Alekhine-Gonzalez, Madrid (simul) 1940
A simple forced line is needed.

Puzzle 121) Alekhine-Anderson, Chicago (simul) 1933
Expose the king.

Puzzle 122) Alekhine-Koltanowski, London 1932
The f6-pawn is a major target.

Puzzle 123) Alekhine-Tylor, Margate 1937
White’s first move may seem obvious but don’t miss Black’s defensive try.

Puzzle 124) Alekhine-Sämisch, Berlin 1923
Boldness sometimes pays off.

Puzzle 125) Alega-Alekhine, Paris 1914
The second move is the key.

Puzzle 126) Alekhine-Gofmeister, Petrograd (odds game) 1917
Multiple sacrifices are required.

Puzzle 127) Alekhine-Litov, Serpukhov (simul) 1915
The first move may not seem too difficult to find, but make sure you consider every defence.

Puzzle 128) Alekhine-Bogoljubow, Warsaw (exhibition game) 1941
Find a way to get the queen into the game.

Puzzle 129) Keres-Alekhine, Margate 1937
Find a back rank trick.

Puzzle 130) Alekhine-Bogoljubow, World Ch’ship match (13), Germany/Netherlands 1929
White’s back rank is weak.
Puzzle 131) Alekhine-Bogoljubow, St Petersburg 1913
White’s king has no moves.

Puzzle 132) Bogoljubow-Alekhine, World Ch’ship match (18), Germany/Netherlands 1929
Don’t settle for a good move, find a win. Black had to unpin with 36...\text{\texttt{b8}}, though his position remains difficult.

Puzzle 133) Euwe-Alekhine, World Championship match (14), Netherlands 1935
Force Black’s king to a bad square.

Puzzle 134) Rubinstein-Alekhine, Vienna 1922
Exploit a deadly pin.

Puzzle 135) V.Petrov-Alekhine, Margate 1938
Play for mate! Black had to leave the c6-square for the king and play 30...\text{\texttt{cd8}}, though White is still better.

Puzzle 136) Nimzowitsch-Alekhine, Semmering 1926
Don’t be materialistic.

Puzzle 137) Em.Lasker-Alekhine, St Petersburg 1914
If you spot all Black’s threats you will see White has no choice.

Puzzle 138) Euwe-Alekhine, Zürich 1934
A ‘pinned’ piece can move if it hits something bigger than what is behind it!

Puzzle 139) Alekhine-Capablanca, St Petersburg 1913
Use the idea of creating a passed pawn.

Puzzle 140) Alekhine-Yates, Carlsbad 1923
Keep analysing checks and captures.

Puzzle 141) Alekhine-Tartakower, Hamburg 1910
Examine all checks and captures.

Puzzle 142) Alekhine-Spielmann, New York 1927
White must find a way to use his king.

Puzzle 143) Alekhine-Euwe, World Championship match (3), Amsterdam 1937
White’s queenside pawns are more mobile than they look.

Puzzle 144) Alekhine-Tartakower, San Remo 1930
Black’s king may appear to be active, but perhaps it’s exposed.

Puzzle 145) Alekhine-Grigoriev, Moscow Championship 1919
Exploit the power of the doubled rooks.
**Alexander Alekhine: Master of Attack**

**Puzzle 146) Alekhine-Bogoljubow**, World Ch. match (5), Germany/Netherlands 1929
The rook on b8 is covering both the b7-pawn and the rook on d8.

**Puzzle 147) Alekhine-Bogoljubow**, World Championship match (4), Germany 1934
The answer may not be as simple as you think – consider long and carefully.

**Puzzle 148) Alekhine-H.Johner**, Zürich 1934
You cannot win if the bishop does not play.

**Puzzle 149) Alekhine-Tarrasch**, Vienna 1922
In pawn races every moment counts.

**Puzzle 150) Alekhine-Bogoljubow**, World Championship match (4), Germany 1934
The e-pawn may look weak but it is passed.

**Puzzle 151) Alekhine-Yates**, Hamburg 1910
Fighting for and against zugzwang is vital in most pawn endings.

**Puzzle 152) Ilyin Zhenevsky-Alekhine**, Russian Championship, Moscow 1920
Don’t guess. It is easy to identify every candidate move. Calculate to the end.

**Puzzle 153) Alekhine-Tartakower**, Vienna 1922
If a black pawn must reach the seventh rank should White allow ...e2 or ...f2?
CHAPTER TEN

Solutions to Puzzles

Puzzle 1
Alekhone-Vasic, Banja Luka (simul) 1931
French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 c3 b4 4 d3 xc3+ 5 bxc3 h6 6 a3 d7 7 e2 dxe4 8 xe4 g6 9 d3 b6

14 xe6+! 1-0
The knight was the only thing preventing mate, i.e. 14...bxc6 (or 14...xc6) 15 d8 mate.

Puzzle 2
Alekhone-Evenson, Kiev 1918
Vienna Game

1 e4 e5 2 c3 f6 3 c4 b4 4 f4 xc3 5 dxc3 xe4 6 xf7+ xf7 7

10 xe6+! 1-0
White sets up a classic double bishop mate. If 10...fxe6 then 11 g6 mate.

Puzzle 3
Alekhone-Flohr, Bled 1931
Queen’s Gambit Accepted

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 f3 f6 4 e3 e6 5 xc4 c5 6 0-0 c6 7 e2 a6 8 d1 b5
9 dxc5 c7 10 d3 xc5 11 a4 b4? 12 bd2 0-0 13 b3 e7 14 e4 d7 15
16 xe5 xe5 17 ac1 wb8
18...c5! xc5 19 xc5 wb6 20 wh5 Qd7
Maintaining the strong knight on e5 by 20...f6 is more logical.
21 xe2 g6
Avoiding weakening the kingside with 21...xc5 was Alekhine’s suggestion.
22 wg5 xc5 23 xc5 a5 24 h4 a6 25 f3! f6 26 we3 ad8 27 xxd8 xxd8 28 e5? f5?

29 xc8! 1-0
Before 28 e5 this could have been met by ...wd6. Now the black queen has no way to defend the rook, and after 29...xe3 White has the zwischenzug 30 xxd8+ before recapturing the queen.

Puzzle 4
Fink-Alekhine, Pasadena 1932
Ponziani Opening
1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 c3 d5 4 wa4 f6
5 xe5 a6 6 xc6 bxc6 7 e5 xe5 8 d4 d6 9 xxc6+ d7 10 wa6 0-0 11 xe2 e8 12 d2 b8 13 a4 we7 14 f1

16...dxc2+!
Removing the only defender of d3. As Fink points out, Black can insert ...e5 or ...g5 and only then play the combination. However, the winning idea is the same and these extra moves gains Black nothing.
17 d2
White must give up the rook since 17 xc2 xxd3+ wins the queen.
17...xa1 18 wa1 b5
Black’s material advantage gives him an
easy win.
19 a5 ∙c6 20 ∙wa2 ∙wa5+ 21 ∙xa5 ∙xa5 22 ∙xd6 ∙c8 23 e5 ∙c6 24 ∙xc6+ ∙xc6 25 ∙b7 26 ∙e4 ∙xd6 27 ∙xd6+ ∙e7 28 f4 f6 29 f5 αh6 30 ∙e4 exf5 31 ∙xf6+ ∙f7 32 g5 fxе4 33 h4 ∙d6 34 ∙g4 ∙f8 35 h5 gxh5 0-1

Puzzle 6
Alekhnin-Bruk, Plymouth 1938
Caro-Kann Defence
1 e4 c6 2 ∙c3 d5 3 ∙df3 dxe4
The theoretical move 3...αg4 is safer.
4 ∙xe4 ∙f5 5 ∙g3 ∙g6?
5...αg4 is still OK.
6 h4 h6 7 ∙e5 ∙h7 8 ∙wh5 g6 9 ∙c4 e6
10 ∙we2 ∙f6?
11 ∙xf7! 1-0
Destroying the c6-pawn's only defender. Black resigns since he must lose too much material. Capturing the knight with 11...αxf7 is met by 12 ∙xe6+ ∙g7 13 ∙f7 mate.

Puzzle 7
Alekhnin-Bogoljubow, Krakow 1941
Catalan Opening
1 d4 e6 2 c4 ∙f6 3 ∙f3 d5 4 g3 ∙e7 5 ∙g2 0-0 6 0-0 ∙bd7 7 ∙c2 dxc4 8 ∙bd2 c5 9 ∙xc4 cxd4 10 ∙xd4 ∙b6 11 ∙xb6 ∙xb6 12 ∙e3 ∙e5 13 ∙f5 ∙xe3 14 ∙xe3 ∙d7 15 ∙wb3 ∙b5 16 ∙fc1

34 ∙b6! ∙xc1
Black must give up his queen. The alternative 34...αxb6 35 ∙xc8+ ∙h7 36 αxb6 costs him the exchange and a pawn.
35 ∙xd5 ∙xd5 36 e4
If all the pawns were on one side of the board Black might have had a chance to create a fortress. However, in the game position the queenside pawns are an easy target so White wins comfortably.
36...αc2+ 37 ∙h3 αf6 38 ∙wd6 g5 39 ∙wd3 ∙c6 40 ∙wd4 ∙g7 41 ∙wxa7 h5 42 ∙xb7 ∙xc2 43 g4 ∙h7 44 ∙wb3 hxg4+ 45 ∙fxg4 ∙e2 46 ∙wd3 ∙e2 47 ∙wd4+ ∙f6 48 ∙a6 ∙f8 49 a7 ∙g6 50 ∙xf6+ 1-0

Puzzle 8
Alekhnin-Fahardo, Montevideo (simul) 1939
Nimzo-Indian Defence
1 d4 ∙f6 2 c4 e6 3 ∙c3 ∙b4 4 ∙c2 ∙c6 5 ∙f3 0-0 6 ∙g5 d6 7 e3 ∙e8 8 α3 ∙xc3+ 9 ∙xc3 h6 10 ∙h4 e5 11 ∙e2 ∙we7 12 0-0 b6 13 ∙d2 g5 14 ∙g3 exd4 15 ∙αf3 ∙αb7 16 exd4 g4 17 ∙αd1 ∙b8 18 ∙αh4 h5 19 ∙f5 ∙αbd7 20 ∙αc2 ∙αh8 21 ∙αg5 ∙αf8 22 f3 ∙αg7 23 ∙fxg4 ∙αxg5
24. \( \text{exg5} \) \( \text{g7} \) 25. \( \text{gxh5} \) \( \text{hxh5} \) 26. \( \text{h5} \) \( \text{f6} \)

27. \( \text{h4} \) \( \text{h6} \) 28. \( \text{g4} \) \( \text{g7} \) 29. \( \text{f2} \) \( \text{xe3} \) 30. \( \text{f1} \) \( \text{e6} \) 31. \( \text{g3} \) \( \text{ae8} \)

kept a small edge with 12. \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{g5} \) 13. \( \text{h1} \).

12...\( \text{e8} \) 13. \( \text{e3} \) \( \text{b6} \) 14. \( \text{d2} \) \( \text{b7} \) 15. \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{d8} \) 16. \( \text{c2} \) \( \text{c5} \) 17. \( \text{b3} \) \( \text{c4}! \) 18. \( \text{bd4} \)

Not 18. \( \text{xb6?} \) \( \text{xb6} \).

18...\( \text{c5} \) 19. \( \text{e2} \) \( \text{c6} \) 20. \( \text{ad1} \) \( \text{h6} \) 21. \( \text{f1} \) \( \text{h8} \) 22. \( \text{h1} \) \( \text{g6} \) 23. \( \text{eg1} \) \( \text{wh5} \) 24. \( \text{h3} \) \( \text{d4}! \) 25. \( \text{cxh4} \) \( \text{cxd4} \) 26. \( \text{xd4} \) \( \text{xd4} \) 27. \( \text{xd4} \) \( \text{xd4} \) 28. \( \text{xd4} \)

32. \( \text{xf6+!} \)

Such moves are often found by ‘if only...’ thoughts. If only the f6-pawn wasn’t there I could play g4-g5 mate.

32...\( \text{xf6} \) 33. \( \text{g5} \) mate

**Puzzle 9**

Torres-Alekhine, Seville 1922

Ray Lopez

1. \( \text{e4} \) \( \text{e5} \) 2. \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{c6} \) 3. \( \text{b5} \) \( \text{a6} \) 4. \( \text{a4} \) \( \text{f6} \)

5. \( \text{0-0} \) \( \text{d6} \) 6. \( \text{xc6+} \) \( \text{bxc6} \) 7. \( \text{d4} \) \( \text{xe4} \) 8. \( \text{e1} \) \( \text{f5} \) 9. \( \text{dxe5} \) \( \text{d5} \) 10. \( \text{xd4} \) \( \text{xc5} \) 11. \( \text{c3} \) \( \text{0-0} \)

28...\( \text{wh3} \)!!

A spectacular way to open the long diagonal.

29. \( \text{g3} \)

The only way to play on was to ignore the queen but then the extra piece is decisive.

29...\( \text{f2+} \)

Double check.

30. \( \text{g1} \) \( \text{wh3} \) mate

**12 f4?**

Now the knight on e4 remains on its dominant post. Instead White could have

A beautiful mating pattern which is well worth remembering.
Puzzle 10
Speyer-Alekhine, Scheveningen 1913
Philidor Defence

1 e4 e5 2 ąf3 d6 3 d4 ąf6 4 ąc3 ąbd7
5 ąc4 ęe7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ąe3 c6 8 dxe5
dxe5 9 a3 b5 10 ąb3 ęc7 11 ąd2 ąc5
12 ąe1 ąg4 13 f3 ęe6 14 ęe2 a5 15
țf2 țfd7 16 țe2 a4 17 țxe6 țxe6 18
țg3 țc5 19 țf1 țb6 20 țf2 țd4 21
țed1 țxc2 22 țxc5 țxc5 23 țac1
țd4 24 țxd4 exd4 25 țxd4 țfd8 26
țf2 țxd1 b4 28 țc1 bxa3 29
bx3 ța5 30 țd2 țb5 31 țc4 țd8 32
țe3 țd3 33 țd1 țb3 34 țc4
țf1 țe8 13 țe3 d5? 14 exd5 țxd5 15
țxd5 țxd5 16 d4! exd4 17 țe4 țd7

The careless 17...țd6? allows White to
develop with tempo by 18 țf4.
18 exd4 țf6 19 țg5! țxe4

This exchange sacrifice is probably the
best try since 19...țxd4 allows 20 țf5! when
Black must give up the exchange anyway
with 20...țe6, because 20...țxe1+ loses to 21
țxe1 țd6 22 țc8+ țf8 23 țxh7+.

If 19...țxg5 20 țxg5 g6 (20...h6 doesn’t
force a retreat: 21 țh5! and White is much
better) 21 dxc5 White is a clear pawn ahead.
20 țxe4 țxd4 21 țxd4 țxd4 22 țh5!
țb7 23 țh4 țf5

The only move. If 23...h6? White breaks
through immediately with 24 țxh6! țf5 25
țxg7! țxg7 26 țg5+ mating.
24 țe3! țd8??

A definite blunder.

34...țb1!

An energetic way to break the pin.
35 țxb1

White has no choice.
35...țxf2 36 țxf2 țd4+ 37 țg3 g5

Avoiding the back rank mate.
38 țc1 f5 39 h4 gxh4+ 40 țxh4 țf6+
0-1

White resigns since his rook will soon be
lost to a check either on h6 or g5.

Puzzle 11
Alekhine-Eliskases, Podebrady 1936
Ray Lopez

1 e4 e5 2 ąf3 ęc6 3 ąb5 a6 4 ąa4 țf6
5 0-0 ęe7 6 ęe1 b5 7 ąb3 d6 8 c3 ća5
9 ćc2 c5 10 d3 ćc6 11 ćbd2 0-0 12
1 d4 d5 2 ćf3 ćf6 3 c4 ęe6 4 ęg5 ćbd7
5 e3 ęe7 6 ćc3 0-0 7 ćc1 ęe8 8 ćc2
a6 9 cxd5 exd5 10 ćd3 c6 11 0-0 će4

25 țxd4! 1-0

Suddenly Black’s queen and weak back
rank are simultaneously under attack. Black
resigned since he will, at best, be a rook
down.

Puzzle 12
Alekhine-Rubinstein, San Remo 1930
Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 ćf3 ćf6 3 c4 ęe6 4 ęg5 ćbd7
5 e3 ęe7 6 ćc3 0-0 7 ćc1 ęe8 8 ćc2
a6 9 cxd5 exd5 10 ćd3 c6 11 0-0 će4

99
12 \text{\textit{\textbf{A}}}{f}4 \text{f5}?

13 \text{\textit{\textbf{A}}}{x}d5! \text{\textit{\textbf{A}}}{d}6

Black must play on a pawn down since 13...\textit{\textbf{A}}xd5? 14 \textit{\textbf{A}}c7 traps the queen. This is a standard trick to watch for in many Queen's Gambit-defensive positions.

14 \textit{\textbf{A}}xd6 \text{\textit{\textbf{A}}}{x}d6 15 \textit{\textbf{A}}f4 \textit{\textbf{A}}f6 16 \text{\textit{\textbf{B}}}{b}3+ \textit{\textbf{A}}h8 17 \text{\textit{\textbf{B}}}{f}d1 \textit{\textbf{W}}e7 18 \textit{\textbf{A}}e5 \textit{\textbf{E}}e6 19 \textit{\textbf{A}}c4 \textit{\textbf{A}}xc4 20 \textit{\textbf{A}}xc4 \textit{\textbf{B}}c7 21 \textit{\textbf{A}}c2 \textit{\textbf{E}}e7 22 \text{\textit{\textbf{A}}}dc1 \textit{\textbf{A}}ae8 23 \textit{\textbf{H}}h3 \textit{\textbf{G}}g5 24 \textit{\textbf{A}}d5 \textit{\textbf{A}}xd5 25 \textit{\textbf{A}}xd5 \textit{\textbf{W}}d8 26 \textit{\textbf{A}}xc6 \textit{\textbf{B}}xc6 27 \textit{\textbf{A}}xc6 \textit{\textbf{E}}e4 28 \textit{\textbf{A}}xf5 \textit{\textbf{E}}f8 29 \textit{\textbf{A}}c8 \textit{\textbf{A}}xf5 30 \textit{\textbf{A}}xd8+ \textit{\textbf{A}}g7 31 \textit{\textbf{A}}f3 \textit{\textbf{A}}f6 32 \textit{\textbf{A}}e4 \textit{\textbf{A}}a5 33 \textit{\textbf{A}}a3 \textit{\textbf{A}}b5 34 \textit{\textbf{B}}b4 \textit{\textbf{A}}a5 35 \textit{\textbf{A}}c5 \textit{\textbf{E}}eb7 36 \textit{\textbf{B}}xa5 \textit{\textbf{A}}xc5 37 \textit{\textbf{A}}xc5 \textit{\textbf{A}}c7 38 \textit{\textbf{A}}a6 \textit{\textbf{A}}f7 39 \textit{\textbf{A}}b8 \textit{\textbf{A}}e6 40 \textit{\textbf{A}}b6+ \textit{\textbf{A}}e5 41 \textit{\textbf{A}}b7 \textit{\textbf{E}}c6 42 \textit{\textbf{A}}a7 \textit{\textbf{A}}e6 43 \textit{\textbf{A}}e8 44 \textit{\textbf{A}}e7+ \textit{\textbf{A}}f4 45 \textit{\textbf{A}}xe8 \textit{\textbf{A}}xa7 46 \textit{\textbf{A}}e2 1-0

46 \textit{\textbf{A}}xh6+!

The only way to crack Black's defences.

46...\textit{\textbf{A}}xh6 47 g7 \textit{\textbf{A}}xg7

Black has no choice: if the queen moves away then \textit{\textbf{A}}xh6 and \textit{\textbf{A}}h8+ will soon lead to mate.

48 \textit{\textbf{A}}xg7+ \textit{\textbf{A}}xg7 49 \textit{\textbf{A}}xg7+ \textit{\textbf{A}}g6 50 \textit{\textbf{A}}g6+ \textit{\textbf{A}}f8 51 \textit{\textbf{A}}xf6+ 1-0

Black resigns since the queen can capture almost every black pawn.

Puzzle 14

Oposensky-Alekhine, Paris 1925

\textit{\textbf{F}}rench \textit{\textbf{D}}efence

\begin{align*}
1 & e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 exd5 exd5 4 \text{\textit{\textbf{A}}}f3 \textit{\textbf{A}}d6 \\
5 & d3 \textit{\textbf{A}}g4 6 0-0 \textit{\textbf{A}}e7 7 \textit{\textbf{G}}g5 f6 8 \textit{\textbf{A}}h4 \\
9 & \text{\textit{\textbf{B}}}c6 9 c3 h5 10 \textit{\textbf{B}}d2 g5 11 \textit{\textbf{A}}g3 h4 \\
12 & \textit{\textbf{A}}xd6 \textit{\textbf{W}}xd6 13 \textit{\textbf{A}}xe1 0-0-0 14 b4 \\
15 & \textit{\textbf{A}}de8 15 \textit{\textbf{A}}c2 \textit{\textbf{W}}f4 16 \textit{\textbf{A}}e2 \textit{\textbf{A}}xf3 17 \textit{\textbf{A}}xf3 \\
18 & \textit{\textbf{A}}h3 18 \textit{\textbf{A}}c1 \textit{\textbf{W}}g4 19 \textit{\textbf{A}}f1 \textit{\textbf{A}}f5 20 \textit{\textbf{A}}ae1 \\
21 & \textit{\textbf{A}}xe2 21 \textit{\textbf{A}}xf5+ \textit{\textbf{W}}xf5 22 \textit{\textbf{A}}xe2 \textit{\textbf{A}}d8 23 \\
24 & \textit{\textbf{A}}g3 a6 24 a4 \textit{\textbf{A}}b8 25 \textit{\textbf{H}}h7 \textit{\textbf{E}}e8 1-0
\end{align*}

White had no option but to resign. If 26 \textit{\textbf{W}}d1 \textit{\textbf{W}}xf3\# 27 \textit{\textbf{W}}xf3 \textit{\textbf{A}}xe1 mate, or 26 \textit{\textbf{W}}xe8 \textit{\textbf{W}}xb3+ and mate on g2. Black's combination exploited two standard patterns: the back rank mate and the 'abandoned fianchetto' mate.
Puzzle 15
Alekhine-Em. Lasker, Zürich 1934
Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 g3 e7
5 g5 O xd7 6 e3 0-0 7 c1 c6 8 d3
dx4 9 cxd4 O d5 10 O e7 W xe7 11
O e4 O f6 12 O g5 e5 13 0-0 edx4 14
O f5 W d8 15 O x d4 O e5 16 O b3 O xf5
17 O xf5 W b6?

Stepping too far from her own king. Safer
was 17...g6 ejecting the well-placed knight.
18 W d6! O ed7!

It is essential to support f6. If 18...O g6?
then 19 O h6+ gxh6 20 W x f 6 W d8 21 W c3
and White is much better.
19 O d1 O d8 20 W g3 g6 21 W g5! O h8
22 O d6 O g7 23 e4! O g8 24 O d3 f6?

Trying to force the queen back is tempting
but weakens the king’s position too much.
The other queen nudge also fails: 24...h6? 25
O f5+ O h7 26 O x h6! (utilising the possible
pin on the h-file) 26...f6 27 O f5! fxg5 28
O h3+ O h6 29 O x h6 mate.

Black had to hang grimly on with
24...O d d6 although White is still much better.
25 O f5+ O h8

see following diagram

26 W x g6!! 1-0

Mate on g7 is threatened and if 26...hxg6
27 O h3+ O h6 28 O x h6 mate.

Puzzle 16
Colle-Alekhine, San Remo 1930
Colle Opening

1 d4 O f6 2 O f3 d5 3 e3 O f5 4 O d3 e6 5
O x f5 ex f 5 6 0-0 O bd7 7 c4 dxc4 8 W a4
O d6 9 O bd2 0-0 10 O x c4 O b6 11 O x b6
axb6 12 W c2 W d7 13 O e5 W e6 14 O c4
O e7 15 O d2 O d8 16 a4 O e4 17 O d1
f4 18 O e1 f x e 3 19 O x e 3 c6 20 O c4
O a6 21 b4 h6 22 O a3 b5 23 axb5 cxb5
24 W x a 6 b x a 6 25 O e 5 O f6 26 W x e 4
O x e 5 27 f4

27...O x d 4 + !

27...O x d 4 with similar ideas would also be
good enough to win eventually, but is not as
forcing.
28 W x d 4 O x d 4 0-1

White must resign since 29 W x d 4 is an-
swered by 29...W x e 1 mate.
Puzzle 17
Alekhnine-Verlinsky, Odessa (simul) 1918
Silician Defence

1 e4 c5 2 d3 c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 xdx4 e6 5 d3 e5 6 d4 e6 7 0-0 dxc3 8 dxc3 9 e4 dxe4 9 dxe4 dxc6 10 d3 d6 11 a3 b6 12 f3 d5 13 g3 a6 14 c4 d4 15 c3 e3 16 d6 0-0-0 17 c5 bxc5 18 b8 w a5 19 e5 d7 20 xg7 xg8 21 ab1 f6 22 c4 f8

23 xxb7!

Now the undeveloped rook on f1 will join the game with gain of time.

23...xb7 24 b1+ 1-0

Black resigns since he must block with the queen. If 24...c8 then 25 wb8+ d7 26 b7+ rapidly leads to mate.

Puzzle 18
Alekhnine-Bania, Ostrava (simul) 1925
King's Indian Defence

1 d4 d6 2 c4 g6 3 d3 g7 4 e4 d6 5 f4 0-0 6 d5 b6 7 d3 g4 8 h3 xfx3 9 xfx3 d6 10 e3 e5 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 0-0-0 e7 13 a3 d4 14 xdx4 exd4 15 d2 c5 16 g4 h6 17 h4 xh7 18 e5 xfe8 19 g3 f8 20 xde1 ab8 21 h5 w b7 22 a4 g7 23 hXg6 fXg6

24 xh6!

The natural move to open up the black king.

24...xh6 25 h1+ g7 26 h3!

This is the key move. When analysing a possible rook sacrifice many players would consider only checks and captures to follow. Alekhine realises that Black has no defence to this simple doubling on the h-file.

26...g8

The knight had no useful move and if 26...h8 then 27 f6 e7 28 xg6 wins. It is impressive that every white piece adds to the pressure on h7.

27 f6+ f7

Instead 27...xf6 28 wh8+ quickly leads to mate.

28 xg6+ 1-0
Puzzle 19
Tselikov-Alekhine, Moscow 1915

Torne Attack

1 d4 d6 2 c3 e6 3 g5 h6 4 xf6 xf6 5 e4 g6 6 c3 We7 7 d3 d6 8 e2 g7 9 e5 d5 10 0-0 a6 11 d1 c5 12 c3 c6 13 c1 b5 14 e3 h5 15 e1 h6 16 f4 g5 17 g3 h4 18 f2 hxg3 19 hxg3 xf4 20 gxf4 b7 21 g2 d7 22 de4 ag8 23 fe1 xd4 24 cxd4 c2 25 c6 26 d4 xd4 27 xd4 Wh4 28 wc5

28...xg2+!

This move leaves the white king exposed to so many black pieces that many experienced players would be tempted to play ...xg2+ without calculating a single variation.

29 xg2 d4+ 0-1

Bringing the previously passive bishop into the game is certainly best, but White's king position is so hopeless that 29..xg8+ and 29..ag4+ both work as well. Mate follows, e.g. 30 e4 xg8+ 31 f3 fxf4+ 32 e2 xg2+ 33 e1 f2+ 34 d1 d2 mate.

40...xd5! 0-1

Decoying the knight from the vital a-pawn. If 41 xd5 xa4+ 42 wc2 is obviously hopeless, but it is a good habit always to look for the best moves: 42...e4+ quickly leads to mate.

White resigned, perhaps overlooking the only reasonable move 41 d2!, defending against ...e3+, though White will certainly lose eventually after 41..xb6 42 xg5 xg5 43 xb6 xa4+ with two extra pawns.

Puzzle 20
Grau-Alekhine, San Remo 1930

English Opening

1 c4 d6 2 a3 c5 3 e3 e5 4 d4 exd5 5 cxd5 xd5 6 xd4 c6 7 x4 d5 8 b3 b6 9 c3 0-0 10 e2 d6 11 0-0 e6 12 d5 xd5 13 x6 c7 14 f3 d7 15 g5 xf5 16 xf6 xf6 17 d2 ac8 18 wb3 f5 19 xd3 xb2 20 xf5 xd2 21 wd7 fd8 22 wb7 c7
23 \( \text{W}a6 \text{Ec}2 \) 24 \( \text{W}h1 \text{g}6 \) 25 \( \text{W}a4 \text{Hdc}8 \) 26 \( \text{Had}1 \text{Mc}1 \) 27 \( \text{Wd}7 \text{Wf}4 \) 28 \( \text{Wb}5 \text{Hxd}1 \) 29 \( \text{Hxd}1 \text{Ax}f2 \) 30 \( \text{W}e2 \text{Wh}4 \) 31 \( \text{W}a6 \text{Hd}8 \) 32 \( \text{Wb}7 \text{Ag}3 \) 33 \( \text{h}3 \text{W}a4 \) 34 \( \text{Wb}2 \text{He}8 \) 35 \( \text{Ab}1 \text{He}3 \) 36 \( \text{Wb}8+ \text{Hg}7 \) 37 \( \text{Hf}1 \)

14 d6!  
The fork forces Black’s reply.

14...\( \text{Ax}d6 \) 15 \( \text{Af}5! \) 1-0  
Winning the bishop. It is very rare to trap a piece in the middle of the board.

**Puzzle 23**

**Alekhine-Kahn, Scarborough 1926**

*Queen’s Indian Defence*

1 \( d4 \text{Af}6 \) 2 c4 e6 3 \( \text{Ac}3 \) b6 4 \( \text{Wc}2 \text{Ab}7 \) 5 e4 \( \text{Ab}4 \) 6 \( \text{Ad}3 \text{Xc}3+ \) 7 bxc3 c5 8 d5 e5 9 f4 d6 10 fxe5 dxe5 11 \( \text{Af}3 \text{Hbd}7 \) 12 0-0 0-0 13 \( \text{Ag}5 \text{h}6 \) 14 \( \text{Af}6 \text{Wxf}6 \) 15 \( \text{Ad}4 \text{Wg}5 \) 16 \( \text{Af}5 \) g6 17 \( \text{Ad}6 \) \( \text{Ab}8 \) 18 \( \text{Wa}4 \text{We}3+ \) 19 \( \text{Hh}1 \text{Wxd}3 \) 20 \( \text{Wxd}7 \) \( \text{Hbd}8 \) 21 \( \text{We}7 \text{Hxd}6 \) 22 \( \text{Wxd}6 \) \( \text{Wxe}4 \) 23 \( \text{We}7 \) \( \text{Ja}6 \) 24 d6 \( \text{Wa}8 \) 25 \( \text{Wxe}5 \text{Xc}4 \) 26 \( \text{Xe}1 \) \( \text{Je}6 \) 27 \( \text{He}6 \text{Ec}8 \) 28 \( \text{Ad}1 \) \( \text{Wd}7 \) 29 \( \text{He}2 \) \( \text{He}8 \) 30 \( \text{Gg}1 \) \( \text{Hh}7 \) 31 \( \text{h}3 \) \( \text{Gg}8 \) 32 \( \text{He}4 \) \( \text{Wd}8 \)

**Puzzle 22**

**Alekhine-E. Steiner, Kemeri 1937**

*Torre Attack*

1 d4 \( \text{Af}6 \) 2 \( \text{Af}3 \) e6 3 \( \text{Ag}5 \) c5 4 c3 h6 5 \( \text{Af}6 \text{Wxf}6 \) 6 e4 \( \text{Wd}8 \) 7 d5 \( \text{Hc}7 \) 8 \( \text{Ja}3 \) a6 9 \( \text{Ac}4 \) b5 10 \( \text{Je}3 \) e5 11 a4 bxa4 12 \( \text{Wxa}4 \) \( \text{Je}7 \) 13 \( \text{Ed}1 \) 0-0?

33 \( \text{Hxe}6! \)
White exploits the fact that the e8 rook must cover the queen. Also winning was 33 d7 \( \text{Ff}8 \) and then 34 \( \text{Hxe}6 \) as in the game.

33...\( \text{fxe}6 \) 34 \( \text{Wxg}6+ \text{Hh}8 \) 35 \( \text{Wxh}6+ \) \( \text{Gg}8 \) 36 \( \text{Hd}3! \) 1-0  
The rook joins the attack on g3.

**Puzzle 24**

**Alekhine-Golmayo de la Torriente,**
Madrid 1922

*Old Indian Defence*
1 d4 ∆f6 2 c4 d6 3 ∆f3 ∆bd7 4 ∆c3 e5
5 g3 e7 6 ∆g2 0-0 7 0-0 ∆e8 8 b3 c6
9 ∆c2 ∆f8 10 e4 exd4 11 ∆xd4 ∆c7 12
∆b2 a5 13 h3 ∆c5 14 ∆ae1 ∆d7 15 f4
∆e6 16 ∆f5 ∆c5 17 ∆e3 ∆e7 18 g4
∆ae8 19 ∆f5 ∆xf5 20 gxf5 b5 21 cxb5
cxb5 22 e5 ∆cd7 23 ∆f2 dxe5 24 ∆xb5
∆bb8 25 ∆a7 exf4 26 ∆c6 ∆xe1 27
∆xb8 ∆xe2 28 ∆xd7 ∆xd7 29 ∆xf4
∆xb2 30 ∆c6 ∆c5+ 31 ∆h1 ∆e7?

32 f6! gx6
32...∆xf6 33 ∆b8+ exploits the back rank.
33 ∆xd7 ∆xd7 34 ∆g4+ 1-0

The double attack may be obvious now, but it required great tactical vision to spot it before 32 f6.

Puzzle 25
Florian-Alekhine, Prague 1943
Philidor Defence

1 e4 e5 2 ∆f3 d6 3 d4 ∆d7 4 c4 g6 5
∆g5 f6 6 ∆e3 ∆h6 7 h3 ∆f7 8 ∆c3
∆g7 9 ∆d2 ∆f8 10 0-0-0 b6 11 c5 ∆e6
12 dxe5 ∆xe5 13 ∆b5+ ∆d7 14 ∆d5 0-0
15 c6 ∆c8 16 h4 h6 17 ∆c4 ∆c5

Not 17...∆f4? 18 ∆xf4 exf4 19 e5! powerfully exploiting two pins.
18 ∆d2 ∆e6 19 ∆d5 ∆xd5 20 exd5 e4!
21 ∆xc5 bxc5 22 ∆xe4 ∆b8 23 ∆c3
∆e5! 24 ∆xe5 ∆xe5 25 ∆c2 ∆f6 26 h5
g5 27 ∆he1?

Simply defending the f-pawn with 27

Solutions to Puzzles

27...∆xf2 28 ∆g6+ ∆g7 29 ∆e2 ∆f4+
30 ∆dd2

30...∆xb2!
Winning a vital pawn.

31 ∆e4

White could not capture with 31 ∆xb2 because of the forcing line 31...∆b4+ 32 ∆c1
∆xc3+ 33 ∆e2 (33 ∆e2 allows 33...∆f1+ mating) 33...∆a1+ 34 ∆b1 ∆f1+ 35 ∆d1 ∆xd1+
36 ∆xd1 ∆xb1+ and White is crushed.

31...∆b4 32 ∆xf4 ∆xf4 33 ∆d3 ∆bc4
34 ∆c2 ∆fd4 35 ∆f3 ∆e5 36 ∆xe5?
A panic reaction in a bad position.

36...dxe5 0-1

Puzzle 26
Stahlberg-Alekhine,
Hamburg Olympiad 1930
Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4 ∆f6 2 c4 e6 3 ∆c3 ∆b4 4 ∆b3 c5
5 dxc5 ∆c6 6 ∆f3 ∆e4 7 ∆d2 ∆xc5 8
∆c2 f5 9 a3 ∆xc3 10 ∆xc3 0-0 11 b4
∆e4 12 e3 b6 13 ∆d3

If 13 ∆b2 ∆b7 14 ∆d3 Alekhine pointed out the clever resource 14...∆c7!, planning 15
∆xe4 fxe4 16 ∆xe4 ∆xb4! 17 ∆xb7 ∆d3+
when Black is much better.

13...∆xc3 14 ∆xc3 ∆b7 15 0-0 ∆e7 16
∆e2 ∆e8 17 ∆fd1 ∆d8 18 a4 f4! 19 a5
fxe3 20 ∆xe3 ∆f5 21 ∆c3 d6 22 axb6
axb6 23 ∆e1 e5 24 ∆a7 ∆d4 25 ∆e3

105
\[ d7 \ 26 \ h2f7 \ 27 \ f3 \ h4 \ 28 \ d3 \ w5h5 \ 29 \ f1 \ w5g5! \ 30 \ w5f2 \ h6! \ 31 \ w5h1 \]

22 \ w5xg7!
Quite easy but still fun to play.
22...\ w5xg7 23 \ w5xg7+
Now 23 \ d5+ is just as good.
23...\ w5xg7 24 \ d8 mate

Puzzle 28
Alekhine-Kusman, New York (simul) 1924
Tarrasch Defence

1 \ d4 \ d5 2 \ c3 \ f6 3 \ c4 \ e6 4 \ c3 \ c5 5 \ cxd5 \ exd5 6 \ g5 \ e6 7 \ x6f6 \ xf6 8 \ e4 \ dxe4 9 \ b5+ \ d7 10 \ xe4 \ b6 11 \ a6x7+ \ a6x7 12 \ 0-0 \ cxd4 13 \ d6 \ d8 14 \ f6 \ e5 15 \ w5e2 \ g6?

31...\ w5xf3! 0-1
Black exploits the hidden weakness of White's back rank. If 32 \ w5xf3 \ w5xe3 or 32 \ w5xg5 \ w5xf2 and the mate threat denies White the time he needs to save his queen.

Puzzle 27
Alekhine-Shenker,
Zürich (blind simul) 1932
Budapest Gambit

1 \ d4 \ f6 2 \ c4 \ e5 3 \ dxe5 \ g4 4 \ f3 \ c6 5 \ e3 \ b4+ 6 \ d2 \ w5e7 7 \ c3 \ xc3 8 \ xc3 \ gxe5 9 \ xe5 \ dxe5 10 \ w5d4 \ f6 11 \ c5 0-0 12 \ 0-0-0 \ a5 13 \ g4 \ w5h8 14 \ g5 \ f3 15 \ gxf6 \ xf6 16 \ d5 \ f8 17 \ w5e2 \ g5 18 \ w5h1 \ e6 19 \ c4 \ c6 20 \ w5e5 \ f7 21 \ w5xe6 \ dxe6

16 \ w5b5+!!
A chess player’s natural respect for the queen’s value makes such moves easy to miss.
16...\ w5d7
The best defence. If 16...\ w5xb5 then 17 \ b4 is a pretty mate.
17 \ w5fe1!
It is unusual to have the chance to threaten two double-check mates.
17...\ w5b4
17...\ w5e7 18 \ w5c6+ \ w5f8 19 \ w5xe7 would last only a couple of moves longer.
18 \ f6+ \ w5f8 19 \ w5xd7+
The clever 19 \ w5c8+ \ w5xe8 20 \ w5xd7+ wins the queen, but the game continuation is even better.
19...\ w5xd7 20 \ w5e5! 1-0
White threatens three different mates. Unsurprisingly, Black can’t cover them all.

**Puzzle 29**
**Abrahamer-Alekhine**, Ostrava (simul) 1925
*Giüoco Piano*

1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 c4 c5 4 d3 d6 5 0-0 f5 6 c3 f6 7 g5 f4 8 f7
w7 e9 xh8 g4 10 w2 d4 11 h1

12...xf3+ 13 g1 d5!
An excellent move but the simple 13...wd7! also did the job.
14 e2 wh4

White has no method of defending the g2-square.
15 xxd5 wg4+ 16 g3 wh3 0-1

**Puzzle 30**
**Canepa-Alekhine**, Montevideo 1938
*French Defence*

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 wg4 wc6 5 f3 ge7 6 c3 f5 7 d3 cxd4 8 0-0
d7 9 e1 dxc3 10 xc3 g6 11 g5
e7 12 w4 cd4 13 f6 xf3+ 14
gxf3 wg8 15 h1 c6 16 xf5 xf5 17
e7 xe7 xe7 18 e2 d4 19 xd4 wb4
20 g1 xg1+ 21 xg1 0-0-0 22 d1
wb2 23 d2

11...f3!
Cracking open White’s king position.

12 gxf3?
Now the king has no chance of survival. The queen had to allow a discovered attack after 12 wd1 (12 ec2 reaches the same position) 12...hxh2 13 ec1 xf1 14 xf1, but following 14...h5 Black will soon win the trapped knight to achieve a material and positional advantage.
23...\textit{\texttt{xd4!}} 24 \textit{\texttt{xd4}}

The best try. Clearly 24 \textit{\texttt{xb2}} \textit{\texttt{xf4}} is hopeless, while if 24 \textit{\texttt{xd4}} then 24...\textit{\texttt{xf3+}}

25 \textit{\texttt{g1}} \textit{\texttt{c1+}} and White must resign.

24...\textit{\texttt{xf2!}} 0-1

Threatening mate on f1 as well as ...

\textit{\texttt{xf3+}}: This is much better than the clumsy

24...\textit{\texttt{xf3+}} 25 \textit{\texttt{xf3}} \textit{\texttt{xd4}} when Black has to

win a long queen ending.

\textbf{Puzzle 31}

\textbf{Alekhine-Pedreira},

Santa Cruz (blind simul) 1945

\textbf{Ray Lopez (by transposition)}

1 e4 e5 2 d4 d6 3 \textit{\texttt{f3}} \textit{\texttt{c6}} 4 \textit{\texttt{b5}} \textit{\texttt{d7}}

5 \textit{\texttt{c3}} \textit{\texttt{f6}} 6 \textit{\texttt{xc6}} \textit{\texttt{xc6}} 7 \textit{\texttt{d3}} \textit{\texttt{exd4}} 8

\textit{\texttt{xd4}} \textit{\texttt{wd7}} 9 \textit{\texttt{g5}} \textit{\texttt{e7}} 10 0-0-0 0-0 11

\textit{\texttt{f5}} \textit{\texttt{fe8}} 12 \textit{\texttt{he1}} \textit{\texttt{d8}} 13 14 \textit{\texttt{a6}} 14

\textit{\texttt{wh3}} \textit{\texttt{h8}} 15 e5 \textit{\texttt{gg8}} 16 \textit{\texttt{de4}} \textit{\texttt{xe4}}?

\textbf{17 \textit{\texttt{exd6!}}}

Not so difficult when you know it is a

puzzle, but would you see it in a game?

17...\textit{\texttt{xf5}}

Black must simply play on a pawn down,

since 17...\textit{\texttt{wh3}}? 18 \textit{\texttt{xf7}} is mate.

18 \textit{\texttt{xf5}} \textit{\texttt{we6}} 19 \textit{\texttt{xd8}} \textit{\texttt{xd8}} 20 b3 g6

21 \textit{\texttt{xd8}} \textit{\texttt{xd8}} 22 \textit{\texttt{h4}} \textit{\texttt{wd7}} 23 \textit{\texttt{e3}}

\textit{\texttt{wd4}} 24 \textit{\texttt{b1}} \textit{\texttt{e8}} 25 \textit{\texttt{f2}} \textit{\texttt{d7}} 26 \textit{\texttt{d1}}

\textit{\texttt{wc5}} 27 \textit{\texttt{g4}} \textit{\texttt{xf2}} 28 \textit{\texttt{xf2}} \textit{\texttt{g6}} 29 \textit{\texttt{e4}}

\textit{\texttt{b6}} 30 \textit{\texttt{h3}} \textit{\texttt{g7}} 31 \textit{\texttt{xc3}} \textit{\texttt{e7}} 32 \textit{\texttt{xc7}}

\textit{\texttt{d5}} 33 \textit{\texttt{b7}} a5 34 g3 \textit{\texttt{e6}} 35 c4 \textit{\texttt{e7}}

36 \textit{\texttt{b8}} 1-0

\textbf{49 \textit{\texttt{xd5}} 1-0}

Black resigns since 49...\textit{\texttt{xd5}} is mated by

50 \textit{\texttt{xd6+}}. Easy to calculate but only if you

considered 49 \textit{\texttt{xd5}} as a possibility.

\textbf{Puzzle 33}

\textbf{Alekhine-Euwe},

World Championship match (14),

Netherlands 1937

\textbf{Catalan Opening}

1 d4 \textit{\texttt{d6}} 2 c4 e6 3 g3 d5 4 \textit{\texttt{f3}} \textit{\texttt{xc4}} 5

108
34 $\text{dxf5!}$

Not only winning another pawn, but also fatally weakening the e4-pawn. The bishop will now rejoin the game decisively.

34...$\text{cf6}$

The tactical justification of White's play is 34...$\text{xf5}$ 35 $\text{exe8+ fe7}$ 36 $\text{we7+ fe6}$ 37 $\text{xe4}$ and White wins. Also strong is 36 $\text{fe8+ fe6}$ 37 $\text{xf5}$ since if 37...$\text{xf5}$ the calm 38 $\text{we7}$ is devastating.

35 $\text{xf6}$ $\text{xf6}$ 36 $\text{dxd}$ $\text{exe2}$ 37 $\text{wb3}$+$ $\text{h8}$ 38 $\text{exe4}$ $\text{wb2}$ 39 $\text{wb1}$ $\text{exe3}$ 40 $\text{we1}$ $\text{exe1}$+ 41 $\text{exe1}$ $\text{d6}$ 42 $\text{c6}$ $\text{b8}$

43 $\text{xe6}$ $\text{xb1}$+ 44 $\text{wb2}$+ 45 $\text{wb3}$ $\text{xf5}$

46 $\text{xf6}$ $\text{exe7}$ 47 $\text{exe4}$ $\text{wb7}$ 48 $\text{dxe6}$ $\text{xf7}$

49 $\text{h6}$ $\text{blacka2}$ 50 $\text{h7}$+$ 51 $\text{h6}$+ 52 $\text{a6}$ 1-0

Puzzle 34

Joss-Alekhine, Zürich 1934

Caro-Kann Defence

1 $\text{e4}$ $\text{c6}$ 2 $\text{d4}$ $\text{d5}$ 3 $\text{exd5}$ $\text{cxd5}$ 4 $\text{c4}$ $\text{df6}$ 5

$\text{dxe6}$ 6 $\text{exe6}$ $\text{cxd5}$ 7 $\text{df3}$ $\text{d4}$ 8 $\text{d2}$

9 $\text{a3}$ $\text{e7}$ 10 $\text{d3}$ 11 $\text{wad4}$ $\text{d6}$

12 $\text{wc2}$ $\text{h6}$ 13 0-0 0-0 14 $\text{we3}$ $\text{d7}$

15 $\text{we4}$ $\text{d7}$ 16 $\text{b1}$ $\text{d5}$ 17 $\text{wec1}$ 0-0 18

19 $\text{xe2}$ $\text{a5}$ 20 $\text{wec8}$ $\text{xe8}$ 21

22 $\text{wxh3}$ 23 $\text{wge3}$ 24 $\text{we6}$ 25 $\text{axb4}$ 26 $\text{c2}$ $\text{d7}$

27 $\text{c8}$ 28 $\text{wxh4}$ 29 $\text{wec4}$ 29 $\text{wa4}$+ 30 $\text{d2}$ $\text{wa2}$+ 31 $\text{d1}$ $\text{b5}$

32 $\text{d3}$ $\text{c8}$ 34 $\text{f3}$ $\text{wa1}$+ 35 $\text{d1}$ $\text{a2}$ 36 $\text{d3}$ $\text{c2}$ 37 $\text{dc1}$

37...$\text{xc1}$!

Clearing a path to the kingside since 38 $\text{xc1}$ obviously allows mate in one.

38 $\text{xc1}$ $\text{g2}$

White's extra rook cannot escape.

39 $\text{e2}$ $\text{wh1}$+ 40 $\text{e2}$ $\text{wd1}$+ 0-1

The pawn ending is trivially won.

Puzzle 35

Tarrasch-Alekhine, Pityan 1922

Bhomenfeld Gambit

1 $\text{d4}$ $\text{d6}$ 2 $\text{d5}$ 3 $\text{c4}$ 4 $\text{c5}$ 5 $\text{d5}$ $\text{b5}$

$\text{exe6}$ $\text{exe6}$ 6 $\text{exe5}$ 7 e3 $\text{d6}$ 8 $\text{c3}$

0-0 9 $\text{e2}$ $\text{d7}$ 10 $\text{b3}$ $\text{d7}$ 11 $\text{b2}$

$\text{e7}$ 12 0-0 $\text{ad8}$ 13 $\text{wc2}$ e5 14 $\text{fe1}$ e4

15 $\text{e2}$ $\text{e5}$ 16 $\text{d1}$ $\text{fg4}$ 17 $\text{g4}$

18 $\text{g4}$+$ 19 $\text{h3}$ $\text{h6}$ 20 $\text{h1}$

$\text{f5}$ 21 $\text{h2}$ $\text{d4}$ 22 $\text{c1}$ $\text{d3}$ 23 $\text{wc4}$+$

$\text{h8}$ 24 $\text{h2}$ $\text{g3}$ 25 $\text{g1}$

If 25 $\text{f3}$ $\text{h2}$ hits $\text{h2}$ and $\text{c1}$.

25...$\text{a5}$ 26 $\text{d4}$ $\text{e2}$+ 27 $\text{h1}$ $\text{f7}$ 28
\( \text{\textit{Alexander Alekhine: Master of Attack}} \)

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{w6 h5 29 b6 Qg3+ 30 Qg1 axb6 31}
\\
\text{wxb6 Qe2+ 32 Qh1 Qg3+ 33 Qg1 d2}
\\
\text{34 Qf1 Qxf1 35 Qxf1 Qe6 36 Qh1}
\end{array}
\]

36...Qh3!

Now the f3-square will be available.

37 gxh3 Qh3 38 Qg3 h4

Equally strong was 38...Qxg3 since after
39 fxg3 Qxg3 White has no defence; if 40
Qxf2 d1w+! will soon divert the knight.

39 Qf6

A sign of desperation, but there was no-
thing significantly better.

39...Qxf6 40 Qxe4 Qxh3+ 0-1

\textbf{Puzzle 36}

\textbf{Alekhine-Consultants, Antwerp 1923}

\textit{Ray Lopez}

\[
\begin{array}{c}
1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 Qc6 3 b5 a6 4 a4 Qf6
\\
5 Qc3 Qe7 6 0-0 b5 7 Qb3 d6 8 a4 b4
\\
9 Qd5 0-0 10 d4 Qg4 11 c3 bxc3 12
\\
bxc3 Qxe4 13 Re1 Qf6 14 h3 Qh5 15
\\
Qxf6+ Qxf6 16 Qd5 Qd7 17 a5 Qad8
\\
18 Qd3 Qb8 19 a3 Qe8 20 Qe4 Qg6
\\
21 Qxg6 hxg6 22 d5 e4 23 Qxe4 Qxe4
\\
24 Qxe4 Qxc3 25 Qc1 Qxa5 26 Qb2
\\
Qe8 27 Qh4 f6 28 Qd4 Qf7 29 Qc4 Qe5
\\
30 Qe6 Qh5
\end{array}
\]

The Black players probably avoided
30...Qxd5 because of 31 Qxg7, but then the
\textit{calm} 31...Qd8 is still very unclear.

31 Qe4 Qe7 32 Qd3 Qb6 33 Qe4 Qd7
34 Qg4 Qh8 35 Qf4 Qe8

36 Qxf6!

An inspired sacrifice.

36...gx6

The alternative 36...Qxe6 was no better.
After the forcing 37 dxe6+ Qxe6 38 Qd4+
Qg8 39 Qxb6 cxb6 White wins with 40
Qc4!, e.g. 40...Qd7 41 Qd5+ Qh7 42 g5!
Qxh3 43 Qe8 mating quickly.

37 Qxf6+! Qxf6

If 37...Qe7 38 Qxg6 is still mating.

38 Qc3+! 1-0

There is no avoiding Qg7 mate.

\textbf{Puzzle 37}

\textbf{Alekhine-De Kossio, San Sebastian 1944}

\textit{Vienna Game}

1 e4 e5 2 Qc3 Qc5 3 Qc4 Qe7 4 d3
3 Qd6 5 Qh5 0-0 6 Qg5 Qe8 7 Qf3 Qg6
8 Qd5 Qb6

110
9 \( \text{Qf6+} \)

Black must capture but after
9...gxf6 10 \( \text{xf6} \) 1-0

White has two mating plans: \( \text{Wh6-g7} \) mate, or \( \text{Qg5} \) and \( \text{Whh7} \) mate. Black has no sensible defence.

Puzzle 38
Rey Ardid-Alekhine, Zaragoza 1922
Grünefeld Defence

1 d4 \( \text{Qf6} \) 2 c4 g6 3 \( \text{cC3} \) d5 4 \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{g7} \)
5 \( \text{f4} \) 0-0 6 e3 dxc4 7 \( \text{xc4} \) a6 8 a4 c5
9 0-0 cxd4 10 \( \text{xd4} \) \( \text{wa5} \) 11 \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{c6} \)
12 e4 \( \text{g4} \) 13 \( \text{e2} \)

13...\( \text{Qxe4!} \)

A neat trick that wins a pawn.
14 \( \text{Qxe4} \) \( \text{Wf5!} \)

The double attack ensures that Black wins back the piece with an excellent position. In such tactics it's a good idea to watch out for ‘desperados’, but in this example White has nothing to attack.
15 \( \text{g3} \) \( \text{Qxe4} \) 16 \( \text{He1} \) \( \text{Wb4} \) 17 \( \text{wc2} \) \( \text{Ac8} \)
0-1

Puzzle 39
Tarrasch-Alekhine, St Petersburg 1914
Ragozin Defence

1 d4 \( \text{e6} \) 2 e4 d5 3 \( \text{cC3} \) \( \text{f6} \) 4 \( \text{g5} \) \( \text{b4} \)
5 exd5 \( \text{xd5} \) 6 \( \text{xf6} \) \( \text{c6} \) 7 \( \text{xc3}+ \) 7 \( \text{bxc3} \)
gxf6 8 \( \text{f3} \) b6 9 g3 \( \text{b7} \) 10 \( \text{Qg2} \) \( \text{We4+} \)

27...\( \text{Eda6!} \)

The mate threat will force White to surrender his queen, while if 28 \( \text{Wxc3??} \) \( \text{xa2+} \) 29 \( \text{Qb1} \) \( \text{Aa1} \) mate.
28 \( \text{dxex6} \)

This changes little.
28...\( \text{fxex6} \) 29 \( \text{Qb1} \) \( \text{xa2} \) 30 \( \text{Qxa2} \) \( \text{xa2} \)
31 \( \text{Qxa2} \) \( \text{Wxc2} \)

The queen and pawns easily overpower the rooks.
32 \( \text{He1} \) \( \text{Ed2} \) 33 \( \text{b1} \) \( \text{Ed6} \) 34 \( \text{Cc2} \) \( \text{Wb4} \)
35 \( \text{Ed1} \) \( \text{b5} \) 36 \( \text{Ed8+} \) \( \text{eb7} \) 37 \( \text{Ed2} \) \( \text{e5} \)
38 \( \text{fex5} \) \( \text{fxex5} \) 39 \( \text{Qc1} \) \( \text{Qd4} \) 40 \( \text{Ed3} \) \( \text{Qe1+} \)
41 \( \text{Ed1} \) \( \text{Qe4} \) 42 \( \text{Ed3} \) \( \text{Wb1+} \) 43 \( \text{Ed1} \)
\( \text{Whh2} \) 44 \( \text{he1} \) \( \text{Qg3} \) 45 \( \text{Ed3} \) \( \text{We1+} \) 46
\( \text{ed2} \) \( \text{d5} \) \( \text{Qe8} \) \( \text{Wb5} \) \( \text{e4} \) \( \text{e1+} \) \( \text{g9} \)
\( \text{Qa2} \) \( \text{d4} \) \( \text{Qc5} \) \( \text{Qb5} \) \( \text{Qec5} \) \( \text{d4} \) \( \text{f4} \)

Puzzle 40
Rubinstein-Alekhine, Semmering 1926
Queen's Indian Defence

1 d4 \( \text{Qf6} \) 2 c4 \( \text{e6} \) 3 \( \text{Qf3} \) b6 4 \( \text{g3} \) \( \text{b7} \) 5
\( \text{g2} \) \( \text{b4}+ \) 6 \( \text{bd2} \) 0-0 7 0-0 \( \text{d5} \) 8 a3
\( \text{e7} \) 9 \( \text{b4} \) 9 \( \text{bxc5} \) 10 bxc5 11 \( \text{dxex5} \)
\( \text{xc5} \) 12 \( \text{Qb2} \) \( \text{bd7} \) 13 \( \text{Qb3} \) \( \text{Qxe5} \) 14
\( \text{exe5} \) \( \text{Qg4} \) 15 \( \text{Qc3} \) \( \text{Qb8} \) 16 \( \text{Qb1} \) \( \text{d4} \) 17
18...\(\texttt{\textit{Qxf2}}\)!

Prising open the king’s position. The simple 18...\(\texttt{\textit{dxc3}}\) was also good: after the forced line 19 \(\texttt{\textit{Qxe4}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qxf2}}\!\!\) 20 \(\texttt{\textit{Qxf2}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qxf2}}\!\!\) 21 \(\texttt{\textit{Qxf2}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{b6}}\!\!\) 22 \(\texttt{\textit{c5}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{xb7}}\) Black is much better.

19 \(\texttt{\textit{Qxf2}}\)

The natural try, but the incredible 19 \(\texttt{\textit{a5!}}\) was the best defence. Even so, Alekhine pointed out the winning line 19...\(\texttt{\textit{Qxd1}}\) 20 \(\texttt{\textit{Qxd8}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{d3}}\!\!\) 21 \(\texttt{\textit{c3}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qxe3}}\), though White can at least struggle on with 22 \(\texttt{\textit{Qg5}}\).

19...\(\texttt{\textit{dxc3}}\!\!\) 20 \(\texttt{\textit{e3}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{cxd2}}\)

Black has a material and positional advantage.

21 \(\texttt{\textit{Qe2}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qb8}}\) 22 \(\texttt{\textit{Qf3}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qd8}}\) 23 \(\texttt{\textit{Qb1}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qd6}}\) 24 \(\texttt{\textit{a4}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qf5}}\) 25 \(\texttt{\textit{Qd1}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qb4}}\) 26 \(\texttt{\textit{Qc2}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qc5}}\) 27 \(\texttt{\textit{Qf2}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{a5}}\) 28 \(\texttt{\textit{Qe2}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{g5}}\) 29 \(\texttt{\textit{Qd3}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{f4}}\) 0-1

35 \(\texttt{\textit{Qxb8}}\!\!\)!

An easy move to miss since it seems unnatural to give up such a deadly pin.

35...\(\texttt{\textit{Qxb8}}\) 36 \(\texttt{\textit{Qxe5}}\!\!\) 1-0

If Black captures then 37 \(\texttt{\textit{Qf8+}}\) leads to mate. If not, he is mated all the same.

Puzzle 42

Alekhine-Strauzdins, Riga (simul) 1935

Caro-Kann Defence

1 \(\texttt{\textit{e4}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{c6}}\) 2 \(\texttt{\textit{c4}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{d5}}\) 3 \(\texttt{\textit{exd5}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{cxd5}}\) 4 \(\texttt{\textit{d4}}\) \(\texttt{\textit{Qf6}}\) 5
Solutions to Puzzles

16...cxd5
Neither of the other recaptures would significantly change the course of the game.
17 $\text{h}6+$ 1-0
This standard attacking plan should be familiar by now. If 17...gxh6 18 exf6 hits the rook planning $\text{h}6$-$g7$ mate, or 17...$\text{h}8$ 18 $\text{g}xh7$ and mate shortly.

Puzzle 44
Alekhine-Kohnlein, Düsseldorf (simul) 1908
Colle Opening

1 d4 d5 2 $\text{c}f3$ e6 3 e3 $\text{f}6$ 4 $\text{d}3$ $\text{bd}7$
5 $\text{bd}2$ $\text{d}6$ 6 e4 $\text{xe}4$ 7 $\text{xe}4$ $\text{xe}4$ 8 $\text{xe}4$ 0-0 9 $\text{g}5$ $\text{e}8$ 10 0-0 $\text{i}5$ 11 $\text{d}3$
$\text{e}5$ 12 $\text{dxe5}$ $\text{xe}5$ 13 $\text{c}e1$ $\text{h}5$ 14 $\text{c}xe5$
$\text{h}xg5$ 15 $\text{c}4+$ $\text{h}8$

Puzzle 43
Alekhine-Hruli, Chicago (simul) 1933
Queen’s Gambit Accepted

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 $\text{c}c3$ $\text{dxc}4$ 4 $\text{f}3$ $\text{f}6$
5 $\text{g}5$ $\text{e}7$ 6 e3 0-0 7 $\text{xc}4$ $\text{bd}7$ 8 0-0
b6 9 $\text{we}2$ $\text{b}7$ 10 e4 $\text{e}8$ 11 $\text{fd}1$ c6 12
e5 $\text{d}5$ 13 $\text{e}4$ $\text{xg}5$ 14 $\text{fxg}5$ $\text{f}8$ 15
$\text{h}5$ $\text{e}7$

16 $\text{x}d6$!
Weakening Black’s control of f8 on the vital back rank. This is far better than 16 $\text{f}7+$
$\text{xf}7$ 17 $\text{xf}7$ which only wins an exchange.
16...$\text{xg}2+$
As good as anything else but still hopeless. The idea is 16...cxd6 17 $\text{f}7+$.
17 $\text{xg}2$ 1-0
White will be a piece ahead.

Puzzle 45
Alekhine-Stolz, Nice (exhibition game) 1931
Queen’s Indian Defence

1 d4 $\text{c}c6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\text{f}3$ b6 4 g3 $\text{b}7$ 5
\[\text{g2 e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 b3 wc8 8 dc3 d5 9 cxd5 \text{exd5 10 b2 c5 11 dc1 xc3 12 xc3 d8 13 wd2 d5 14 wf4 wb7 15 dxc5 bxc5 16 e4 dc6 17 de5 de8 18 eg4 ea6} }\]

19 exg7! 1-0

Completely destroying Black's king position. Black resigned since if 19...eg7 20 wh6+ eg8 (if 20...eh8 21 df6 xf6 22 wb8 mate) 21 e5 and White cleverly uses the position of Black's queen to strengthen the attack. If the queen moves then 22 df6+ ends the game.

Both 19 eh6+ and 19 we5 are also good but not nearly as strong as 19 exg7. Note that all White's best possibilities occur on the dark squares: the focal point of the attack is generally g7.

Puzzle 46
Alekhine-L.Rodriguez, Montevideo (simul) 1927
Queen's Gambit Declined

1 d4 e6 2 c4 df6 3 df3 dd7 4 dc3 dgf6 5 cxd5 exd5 6 df4 db4 7 e3 0-0 8 ad3 de8 9 0-0 c6 10 ac1 df8 11 ac5 dd7 12 h3 dc6 13 xe5 ed7 14 f4 dc6 15 ef3 de7 16 g4 df8 17 f5 dc8 18 g5 ed7 19 ef4 gb6 20 ec2 ed6 21 eg2 xf4 22 xf4 we7 23 ad1 dc4 24 f6 wd6

25 exg7+! 1-0

Luring the black king to h7 enables White to force both his rooks into game. Black resigns since 25...eg8 26 g6+ will soon lead to mate, e.g. 26...eg8 (or 26...fxg6 27 wh4+ eg8 28 f7+ ef8 29 wb8) 27 gxh7+ xf7 28 exg7+ ef8 29 wb6.

Puzzle 47
Alekhine-Colle, Paris 1925
Chigorin Defence

1 d4 d5 2 c4 cf6 3 df3 cg4 4 wg4 xf3 5 xf3 e6 6 dc3 ab4 7 a3 xc3+ 8 bxc3 eg7 9 db1 db8 10 cxd5 wdx5 11 ad3 0-0 12 0-0 wd6 13 wc2 eg6 14 f4 dc7 15 g3 fd8 16 ad1 b6 17 a4 df5 18 ad2 c5 19 fe5 exf5 20 xf5 cxd4 21 cxd4 cd7 22 ab4 wf6 23 ae7 wen7 24 db1 ed5 25 ae4 ec7 26 d5 we6 27 ec1 ed8 28 wc6 wg5 29 exg6!!

An inspired exchange which creates tremendous tactical possibilities.

29...hxg6

29...exg6?? 30 wdx7! is easy. The toughest defence was 29...fxg6! and after 30 wc6+ f7 (forced, since 30...wh8 loses to 31 ed4!, e.g. 31...xed5 32 ef4+ ef5 33 ec5) 31 ec8! ec8 32 wc8+ eb8 33 ec8 wb6 34 wxf8+ wxf8 35 wc6 Black must try to defend an inferior queen ending.
30 \textit{\&}xd7!!

A fantastic move, which exploits the fact that the queen on g5 prevents the king from escaping.

30...\textit{\&}xd7 31 \textit{\&}e8+ \textit{\&}h7 32 \textit{\&}c8 \textit{\&}d8!?

Black’s best practical try, hoping for 33 \textit{\&}cxd8? \textit{\&}c1+ 34 \textit{\&}g2 g5.

33 \textit{\&}exd8! 1-0

\textbf{Puzzle 48}

\textit{Alekhine-Freeman}, New York 1924

\textit{Danish Gambit}

1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 c3 d5 4 exd5 \textit{\&}xd5
5 cxd4 \textit{\&}b4+ 6 \textit{\&}c3 \textit{\&}c6 7 \textit{\&}f3 \textit{\&}f6 8
\textit{\&}e2 0-0 9 0-0 \textit{\&}xc3 10 bxc3 b6 11 c4
\textit{\&}d8 12 d5 \textit{\&}e7 13 \textit{\&}d4 \textit{\&}b7 14 \textit{\&}b2 c6
15 \textit{\&}f3 cxd5 16 \textit{\&}e1 \textit{\&}e8 17 \textit{\&}c1 \textit{\&}b8
18 \textit{\&}g5 \textit{\&}g6 19 \textit{\&}f5 \textit{\&}xe1+ 20 \textit{\&}xe1
dxc4 21 \textit{\&}xb7 \textit{\&}xb7 22 \textit{\&}xf6 \textit{\&}xf6

20 \textit{\&}xe5!

As the d7 knight is pinned Black cannot recapture on e5 without losing his queen.

20...\textit{\&}xh5 21 \textit{\&}xd7+

A simple discovered check regains the queen and retains the extra piece.

21...\textit{\&}xd7 22 \textit{\&}xh5 \textit{\&}f8 23 \textit{\&}xd6 1-0

\textbf{Puzzle 50}

\textit{Alekhine-Desler}, Hamburg Olympiad 1930

\textit{Sicilian Defence}

1 e4 c5 2 \textit{\&}f3 \textit{\&}c6 3 d4 exd4 4 \textit{\&}xd4
\textit{\&}f6 5 \textit{\&}c3 d6 6 \textit{\&}e2 g6 7 0-0 \textit{\&}g7 8
\textit{\&}b3 0-0 9 f4 \textit{\&}d7 10 \textit{\&}f3 \textit{\&}c8 11 \textit{\&}h1

23 \textit{\&}e8+!

The obvious move to start with, but White’s next move is the key.

23...\textit{\&}f8 24 \textit{\&}h6+!!

Beautifully diverting Black’s queen.

24...\textit{\&}xh6 25 \textit{\&}xf8+! \textit{\&}xf8 26 \textit{\&}d8 mate

An elegant combination.
17 b4!

White escapes the pin, but now the c3 knight is hanging. White had an imaginative alternative in 17 Qd5? Qxf1 18 b4 trapping the queen, and after 18...Qxd5 19 Qxd5 Black has only rook and knight against queen and pawn. However, the game continuation is even more convincing.

17...Qxb4 18 Qd5!

Black is given no time to save his bishop.

18...Qc5 19 axb5 1-0

Puzzle 51
Alekhone-Afric, Graz (simul) 1936
Philidor Defence

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 d6 3 d4 exd4 4 Qxd4 Qc6 5 Qb5 Qd7 6 Qxc6 Qxc6 7 Qc3 Qf6 8 Qg5 Qe7 9 0-0-0 Qd7 10 Qhe1 b6 11 Qd5 Qxd5 12 exd5 0-0-0 13 Qc4 Qg8 14 Wa6+ Qb8 15 Qd4 Qxg5+ 16 Qxe4 Qc8 17 Qb1 c5 18 Qc6+ Qa8 19 Qxe4 Qc8 20 Qxf4 Qf6 21 Qa4 Qc7 22 Qxb6 Qxd5 23 Qxd5 Qhc8

see following diagram

24 Qxd6!

Forcing a winning ending. The simple 24 Qxa7+ is much weaker since after 24...Qxa7 25 Qxa7 Qxa7 26 Qxd6 Qa5 White still has some work to do in order to win.
22 \textbf{\textit{Qe5!}}
A deadly fork is threatened and Black cannot capture without allowing mate.
22...\textbf{\textit{We7}}
There was no better option.
23 \textbf{\textit{Qxf7!}}
Using the same resource two moves in a row.
23...\textbf{\textit{Qd5}} 24 \textbf{\textit{Qe5}}
This excellent outpost and the extra pawn mean that White will win.
24...\textbf{\textit{a6}} 25 \textbf{\textit{Wd4}} \textbf{\textit{We8}} 26 \textbf{\textit{Qd2}} \textbf{\textit{Wh5}} 27 c4 \textbf{\textit{Qf6}} 28 \textbf{\textit{Wf4}} \textbf{\textit{Qa8}} 29 h4 \textbf{\textit{We8}} 30 \textbf{\textit{Wd4}} \textbf{\textit{Wa4}} 31 a3 \textbf{\textit{Wb3}} 32 \textbf{\textit{Qd3}} \textbf{\textit{Wa4}} 33 13 \textbf{\textit{Qc6}}
34 \textbf{\textit{Qe5}} \textbf{\textit{Wc7}} 35 b4 a5 36 b5 b6 37 g4 \textbf{\textit{Qb8}} 38 g5 hxg5 39 hxg5 \textbf{\textit{Qe8}} 40 \textbf{\textit{Qd7+}} \textbf{\textit{Qa7}} 41 a4 \textbf{\textit{Qd6}} 42 c5 bxc5 43 \textbf{\textit{Qxc5+}} \textbf{\textit{Wxc5}} 44 \textbf{\textit{Qxc5}} e5 45 g6 1-0

Puzzle 53
Alekhine-Tenner, Cologne 1911
King's Gambit

1 \textbf{\textit{e4}} \textbf{\textit{e5}} 2 \textbf{\textit{f4}} \textbf{\textit{Qc5}} 3 \textbf{\textit{Qf3}} d6 4 \textbf{\textit{Qc3}} \textbf{\textit{Qf6}} 5 \textbf{\textit{Qc4}} \textbf{\textit{Qc6}} 6 d3 \textbf{\textit{Qg4}} 7 \textbf{\textit{Qa4}} \textbf{\textit{exf4}} 8 \textbf{\textit{Qxc5}}
\textbf{\textit{dxc5}} 9 \textbf{\textit{Qxf4}} \textbf{\textit{Qh5}} 10 \textbf{\textit{Qe3}} \textbf{\textit{Qxe5?}}

White's task is easier if 12...\textbf{\textit{Qf8}} 13 \textbf{\textit{Qxc5+}}
13 \textbf{\textit{Qxc5+}} \textbf{\textit{Qf6}} 14 0-0+
14 \textbf{\textit{Qf1+}} is similar.
14...\textbf{\textit{Qxe5}}
This walks straight into mate but there was no way to avoid it indefinitely. If 14...\textbf{\textit{Qg5}} 15 \textbf{\textit{Qc3+}} \textbf{\textit{Qh4}} 16 \textbf{\textit{Qf5}}! and \textbf{\textit{Qf2}} mate will soon follow.
15 \textbf{\textit{Qf5}} mate

Puzzle 54
Alekhine-Kostic, Bled 1931
Colle Opening

1 d4 \textbf{\textit{d5}} 2 \textbf{\textit{Qf3}} \textbf{\textit{Qf6}} 3 e3 \textbf{\textit{Qf5}} 4 \textbf{\textit{Qd3}} e6 5 \textbf{\textit{Qxf5}} exf5 6 \textbf{\textit{Wd3}} \textbf{\textit{Qc8}} 7 0-0 \textbf{\textit{Qd6}} 8 b3 0-0 9 c4 c6 10 \textbf{\textit{Qc3}} b6 11 \textbf{\textit{Qxd5}} \textbf{\textit{Qxd5}}
12 \textbf{\textit{Qxd5}} \textbf{\textit{Qxd5}} 13 \textbf{\textit{Qb2}} g6 14 \textbf{\textit{Qf1}} \textbf{\textit{Wxa6}} 15 \textbf{\textit{Qc3}} \textbf{\textit{Qd8}} 16 \textbf{\textit{Qe5}} \textbf{\textit{Qd7}} 17 b4 \textbf{\textit{Qf6}} 18 \textbf{\textit{Wb3}} b5 19 \textbf{\textit{Qc6}} \textbf{\textit{Wb7}} 20 \textbf{\textit{Qac1}} a5 21 \textbf{\textit{Qa3}} \textbf{\textit{Qac8}} 22 bxa5 b4 23 a6 \textbf{\textit{Wxa8}} 24 \textbf{\textit{Wc2}} \textbf{\textit{Qxc6}} 25 \textbf{\textit{Qxc6}} \textbf{\textit{Qd7}}
There was nothing better. 25...\textbf{\textit{Qc8??}} allowed 26 \textbf{\textit{Qe7+}}; and 25...\textbf{\textit{Qxa3}} 26 \textbf{\textit{Qxd8}} \textbf{\textit{Wxd8}} 27 \textbf{\textit{Wc8!}} wins easily.
26 \textbf{\textit{Qxb4}} \textbf{\textit{Wxa6}}

11 \textbf{\textit{Qxe5!!}}
A beautiful queen sacrifice more typical of the days of Paul Morphy.
11...\textbf{\textit{Qxd1}}
Black no longer has a good alternative.
12 \textbf{\textit{Qxf7+}} \textbf{\textit{Qe7}}
The king is forced on a fatal march.

27 \textbf{\textit{Qb8!}}
The fork forces Black's reply.
27...\textbf{\textit{Qxb8}} 28 \textbf{\textit{Qc8+}} \textbf{\textit{Qxc8}} 29 \textbf{\textit{Qxc8+}} \textbf{\textit{Qg7}} 30 \textbf{\textit{Qf8+}}!
Forcing the black king as far from the passed a-pawn as possible.
30...\textbf{\textit{Qh8}}

117
Not 30...\(\text{g}8??\) 31 \(\text{h}6+\) and mates.

31 \(\text{x}b8\) h5 32 \(\text{d}6+\) \(\text{h}7\) 33 \(\text{e}5\) \(\text{g}8\)
34 h4 f6 35 \(\text{f}4\)

\(\text{a}2\) \(\text{e}7\) 40 \(\text{a}1\) \(\text{g}6\) 41 \(\text{a}4\) \(\text{e}g8\) 42
\(\text{d}1\) \(\text{e}7\) 43 \(\text{c}2\) \(\text{f}8\) 44 \(\text{d}5\) \(\text{g}6\) 45
\(\text{f}5\) \(\text{e}8\) 46 g5 \(\text{fx}5\) 47 \(\text{x}g5\) \(\text{w}8\) 48
\(\text{h}5\) \(\text{w}g8\) 49 \(\text{a}2\) \(\text{d}8\) 50 \(\text{w}6\) \(\text{d}7\) 51
\(\text{d}4\) f6 52 \(\text{f}5\) \(\text{w}8\) 53 \(\text{h}6\) \(\text{g}7\) 54
\(\text{h}5\) \(\text{c}5\) 55 \(\text{h}2\) \(\text{g}7\) 56 \(\text{g}2!\) \(\text{e}e7\)

Not 56...\(\text{x}g2?\) 57 \(\text{x}h7+\) \(\text{g}8\) 58 \(\text{w}d5+\) \(\text{e}6\) 59 \(\text{w}xg2+\).

57 \(\text{g}4\) a4 58 \(\text{h}6\) \(\text{g}f7\) 59 \(\text{g}g6\) \(\text{b}3\)
60 \(\text{w}c3\) d5 61 \(\text{x}d5\) \(\text{e}8\) 62 e4 \(\text{w}c5\)

The ending is hopeless for Black.

35...\(\text{a}7\) 36 \(\text{b}5\) \(\text{h}6\) 37 a4 \(\text{c}f7\) 38 a5
\(\text{d}8\) 39 \(\text{b}8\) \(\text{d}7\) 40 a6 \(\text{c}6\) 41 \(\text{b}6\)
\(\text{x}b8\) 42 \(\text{x}b8\) \(\text{h}6\) 43 \(\text{b}7\) \(\text{d}6\) 44 a7
\(\text{a}6\) 45 f4 \(\text{a}2\) 46 \(\text{f}1\) g5 47 g3 1-0

Black’s king cannot escape from its box, while White’s marches to b8 via b1.

Puzzle 55
Alexander Alekhine, Semmering, 1926

**English Opening**

1 \(\text{c}4\) e5 2 \(\text{c}c3\) \(\text{c}c6\) 3 \(\text{f}3\) \(\text{f}6\) 4 d4
exd4 5 \(\text{x}d4\) \(\text{b}4\) 6 \(\text{g}5\) 0-0

A common line in modern play is 6...\(\text{h}6\) 7
\(\text{h}4\) \(\text{xc}3+\) 8 \(\text{bxc}3\) \(\text{d}e5\) when Black has the
option of breaking the pin with \(\text{d}g6\).

7 \(\text{d}c1\) \(\text{e}8\) 8 e3 d6 9 \(\text{e}2\) \(\text{d}e5\) 10 0-0
\(\text{xc}3\) 11 \(\text{xc}3\) \(\text{d}g6\)

This allows White to force doubled f-
pawns. Black should first have played 11...\(\text{h}6\).

12 \(\text{b}5!\) \(\text{d}7\) 13 \(\text{xf}6\) \(\text{gx}6\) 14 \(\text{d}d3\)
\(\text{h}8\) 15 \(\text{d}4\) \(\text{g}8\) 16 \(\text{h}5\) \(\text{f}8\) 17 f4
\(\text{e}e8\) 18 \(\text{f}3\) \(\text{g}7\) 19 \(\text{f}5\) \(\text{xf}5\) 20 \(\text{xf}5\)
\(\text{w}e7\) 21 \(\text{c}2\) \(\text{e}g8\) 22 g3 \(\text{d}d7\) 23 \(\text{f}2\)
\(\text{w}e7\) 24 \(\text{e}f1\) \(\text{d}8\) 25 \(\text{e}d2\) b6 26 \(\text{w}d5\)
\(\text{gg}8\) 27 \(\text{f}5\) a5 28 \(\text{e}1\) \(\text{we}6\) 29 \(\text{w}h5\)
\(\text{w}e7\) 30 \(\text{f}1\) \(\text{g}7\) 31 \(\text{c}1\) \(\text{f}8\) 32 \(\text{f}5\)
\(\text{e}e8\) 33 g4 \(\text{g}6\) 34 a3 \(\text{w}d8\) 35 \(\text{c}2\) \(\text{w}c8\)
36 \(\text{b}1\) \(\text{d}e7\) 37 h3 \(\text{g}6\) 38 \(\text{h}h6\) \(\text{d}d8\) 39

63 \(\text{h}xh7+\!\)

The king is exposed for the final attack.

63...\(\text{f}xh7\)
63...\(\text{h}xh7\) 64 \(\text{w}xf6+\) is easy.

64 \(\text{w}xf6+\)

It is a sensible habit to use all checks, though 64 \(\text{w}d3\) was just as quick.

64...\(\text{g}7\)

If 64...\(\text{h}8\) then 65 \(\text{h}6\) double check, followed by mate on h8.

65 \(\text{g}6+\) \(\text{f}8\)

Or 65...\(\text{h}7\) 66 \(\text{g}4+\) and mate next move.

66 \(\text{w}h8+\) \(\text{e}7\) 67 \(\text{e}e6+\) \(\text{d}7\) 68 \(\text{w}xe8\)

mate

Puzzle 56
Alexander Alekhine-J. Vazquez, Mexico City, 1932

**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 \(\text{d}4\) d5 2 c4 \(\text{c}6\) 3 \(\text{f}3\) e6 4 \(\text{c}c3\) \(\text{f}6\) 5
\(\text{g}5\) \(\text{d}bd7\) 6 e4 \(\text{dxe}4\) 7 \(\text{d}xe4\) \(\text{e}e7\) 8
\(\text{c}c3\) 0-0 9 \(\text{c}c2\) c5 10 0-0-0 \(\text{b}6\) 11 h4
\[ \text{Solutions to Puzzles} \]

This allows a forced mate but there was no real hope. If 33...\( \text{f7} \) 34 \( \text{g1+} \) \( \text{f6} \) 35 \( \text{d6+} \) \( \text{f5} \) 36 \( \text{e1!} \).

34 \( \text{g8+} \) \( \text{f6} \) 35 \( \text{h6+} \) \( \text{e7} \) 36 \( \text{e6+} \) 1-0

Black had seen enough. The finish could have been 36...\( \text{d7} \) 37 \( \text{e8+} \) \( \text{c7} \) 38 \( \text{c6+} \) \( \text{b7} \) 39 \( \text{c8+} \) \( \text{a7} \) 40 \( \text{c7} \) mate.

**Puzzle 57**

Alekhine-Dobrovic, Belgrade (simul) 1931

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 \( \text{d2} \) c5 4 c3 \( \text{c6} \) 5 dxc5 \( \text{xc5} \) 6 d3 \( \text{f6} \) 7 \( \text{e2} \) e8 8 \( \text{g3} \) 0-0 9 h3 \( \text{e8} \) 10 0-0 \( \text{h6} \) 11 exd5 \( \text{xd5} \) 12 \( \text{e4} \) \( \text{b6} \) 13 \( \text{d1} \) \( \text{c7} \) 14 c4 \( \text{d4} \) 15 c5 \( \text{a5} \) 16 \( \text{c4} \) \( \text{e7} \) 17 a3 \( \text{e6} \) 18 b4 \( \text{e7} \) 19 \( \text{d6} \) \( \text{xd6} \) 20 exd6 \( \text{xd7} \) 21 b5 \( \text{d4} \) 22 \( \text{xd4} \) \( \text{xd4} \) 23 \( \text{h5} \) \( \text{b8} \)

24 \( \text{d6} \)!

Winning a useful pawn.

24...\( \text{f5} \)

The best defence. If 24...\( \text{xd6} \) 25 \( \text{g6+} \) \( \text{h8} \) (or 25...\( \text{g6} \) 26 \( \text{h7} \) mating) 26 \( \text{xf7} \) hits the rook while threatening mate.

25 \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 26 \( \text{g5} \)

The d4-pawn is doomed so White will be two pawns up with an easy win.

26...\( \text{d3} \) 27 \( \text{d7} \) 28 \( \text{xd3} \) \( \text{xd3} \) 29 \( \text{xc3} \) f6 30 f4 \( \text{a8} \) 31 \( \text{e1} \) \( \text{c5} \) 32 \( \text{e1} \) \( \text{e8} \) 33 \( \text{xc5} \) \( \text{xc5} \) 34 a4 b6 35 \( \text{d4} \) \( \text{c3} \) 36 a5 \( \text{c5} \) 37 \( \text{xb6} \) \( \text{xb6} \) 38

29 \( \text{xf7} \)!

The only move to avoid defeat but also good enough to win.

29...\( \text{h7} \)!!

29...\( \text{xe5} \) is easy after 30 \( \text{xe5} \).

30 \( \text{h1+} \) \( \text{g6} \) 31 \( \text{h6} \)

A good move but perhaps opening the g-file with 31 gxf3! was even stronger, e.g.
31...\( \text{xb2+} \) 32 \( \text{b1} \) \( \text{e5} \) 33 \( \text{e6+} \) with a winning attack.

31...\( \text{xf4} \)!!

A tougher defence was 31...\( \text{xb2+} \) 32 \( \text{b1} \) \( \text{e5} \).

32 \( \text{xf4} \) \( \text{xf4} \) 33 \( \text{xf4} \) \( \text{d4} \)?

119
Alexander Alekhine: Master of Attack

18 kład7! лад77?  
Perhaps Black forgot that this did not threaten the queen. He had to play 18...kład7 19 ład6 (intending лад1) 19...лwb8, but at the very least White has a winning ending.  
19 лад6 1-0  
Both black bishops are pinned. However, Black could have limped on in a lost position with 19...ладxe4! 20 ладxe4 ладxf6, so 19 лад6! was more efficient. The point is that after 19...ладxe4! 20 ладxe4 ладxf6 White has 21 ладc2 and Black must give up the h6 bishop to avoid mate.

Puzzle 59  
Alekhine-Sämisch, Bad Nauheim 1937  
Ray Loper

1 e4 e5 2 лd4 лc6 3 лb5 a6 4 лa4 лf6 5 0-0 лd6 6 лb2 b5 7 лc3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 a4 лg4 10 h3 лf5 11 g4 лf6 12 d3 лc5 13 лc2 лd7 14 б4 лb7 15 лa3 с6 16 лb3 лб6 17 a5 лd7 18 лe3 лh8 19 лf6 20 cxb5 лa5 21 лxb5 лd7 22 лb6 23 лc3 лxb4 24 b5 лe3 25 лxe3 лxe3 26 лf6 лc8 27 лb7 лa8 28 лb2 лc7 29 лg2 лf6 30 лb3 лe8 31 лg6 32 лa5 лg7 33 лf1 лf7 34 лd5 лxd5 35 лe8 36 лe8 37 лa6 лg5 38 лc3 лg4

39 лх5!!  
The black king is the initial target.  
39...лх5 40 лxe5+ лf8  
If 40...лb8 then 41 лh3+ лf7 42 лh6 is decisive, while 40...лад7 will meet a similar answer to the game.  
41 лd6!  
Now лd5+ winning the rook is also a threat. Black has no defence.  
41...лc8 42 лxe7 лc2+ 43 лh1 лf2 44 лxf5 1-0

Puzzle 60  
Alekhine-Opocensky, Paris 1925  
Sicilian Defence

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 лc3 лf6 4 e3 лf5 5 лxd5 лxd5 6 лc4 е6 7 лge2 лd7 8 е4 лxc3 9 лxc3 лg6 10 0-0 лh4 11 d5 лxd5 12 g3 лf6 13 exd5 лc5 14 лe1+ лf8 15 лf4 лb6 16 лb3 лh5 17 лh4 лg8
18 dxc6 bxc6 19 c1 d4 20 e4 
xe4 21 xe4 c5 22 e2 g6 23 g5 
de6 24 f3 f8

25 xxd4!
Eliminating a key defender is a common attacking ploy.
25...cxd4 26 c6!
Now the threat is xg6+.
26...h7
There is nothing better. If 26...h7 27 
xg6+ g7 28 xh5! xg6 29 xg6+ g7 30 
xf7+ f8 31 c7+ wins, while on 26...g7 Alekhine pointed out the winning 27 xg6+ xg6 28 f6+ h7 29 xf7 xg8 30 
f5+ h8 31 f6+.
27 xf7
By this stage there are several equally effective moves, e.g. 27 f6 or 27 c7.
27...xc8 28 xg6 1-0

Puzzle 62

Alekhine-Alexander, Nottingham 1936
Bogo-Indian Defence

1 d4 d6 2 c4 e6 3 f3 b4+ 4 bd2 
b6 5 g3 b7 6 g2 0-0 7 0-0 xdx5 8 
xd2 d6 9 b3 bd7 10 b2 b8 11 
ad1 e4 12 we3 f5 13 d5 edx5 14 
xd5 df6 15 dh4 wd7 16 h3 g6
The d-pawn is poisoned. If 16...xd5? 17 
xe4!, or 16...edx5? 17 edx5! (17 f3 is also good) 17...edx5 18 xex4!
17 f3 c5 18 wg5 wg7 19 b4 cd7 20 
e4 xe4 21 wc1 ef6

Puzzle 61

Alekhine-Borochow,
Hollywood (blindfold) 1932
Ray Lapac

1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 b5 a6 4 a4 f6 
5 0-0 xe4 6 d4 b5 7 a3 d5 8 e5 
xe5 9 xe5 xex5 10 a4 c5 11 d2 
e7 12 xex5 c6 13 c3 xxb3 14 xxb3 
xa4 15 d4 d7 16 e6 xxe6 17 xxa4 
xc8 18 xex5 f7 19 f5 xex8 20 xh5+ 
g8 21 xex6 f8 22 xg4 xh8 23 xe3 
e5

121
22 \( \textit{\textbf{xf5!}} \)

A perfectly calculated blow.

22...\( \textit{\textbf{h8}} \)

There is nothing better. If 22...\( \textit{\textbf{gx5?}} \) 23 \( \textit{\textbf{xf5}} \) encourages a queen move, but both ...
\( \textit{\textbf{Wg6}} \) and ...
\( \textit{\textbf{Wf7}} \) lose to knight forks, while 23...
\( \textit{\textbf{h8}} \) is mated by 24 \( \textit{\textbf{h6f}} \) \( \textit{\textbf{g7}} \) 25 \( \textit{\textbf{g5}} \).

23 \( \textit{\textbf{Le6 a6}} \) 24 \( \textit{\textbf{Lfe1 e5}} \) 25 \( \textit{\textbf{f4!}} \) \( \textit{\textbf{Cd3}} \)

26 \( \textit{\textbf{Lxd3 xd3 27 g4 1-0}} \)

**Puzzle 64**

Alekhone-Apsheniek,

Folkestone Olympiad 1933

Semi-Slav Defence

1 \( \textit{\textbf{d4 f6}} \) 2 \( \textit{\textbf{c4 c6}} \) 3 \( \textit{\textbf{f3 d5}} \) 4 \( \textit{\textbf{e3 e5}} \)

5 \( \textit{\textbf{d3 a6}} \) 6 \( \textit{\textbf{bd2 dxc4}} \) 7 \( \textit{\textbf{xc4 b5}} \) 8 \( \textit{\textbf{c3e5}} \)

9 \( \textit{\textbf{h6 a4 b7}} \) 10 \( \textit{\textbf{a2 dbd7}} \) 11 \( \textit{\textbf{wc2 ec8}} \)

**Puzzle 63**

Alekhone-Verlinsky, Odessa 1918

Danish Gambit

1 \( \textit{\textbf{e4 e5}} \) 2 \( \textit{\textbf{d4 exd4}} \) 3 \( \textit{\textbf{c3 dxc3}} \) 4 \( \textit{\textbf{xc3}} \)

\( \textit{\textbf{c6}} \) 5 \( \textit{\textbf{c4 d6}} \) 6 \( \textit{\textbf{f3 f6}} \) 7 \( \textit{\textbf{wb3 wd7}} \) 8 \( \textit{\textbf{g5}} \)

\( \textit{\textbf{Le5}} \) 9 \( \textit{\textbf{b5 c6}} \) 10 \( \textit{\textbf{f4 cxb5}} \) 11 \( \textit{\textbf{fxe5}} \)

\( \textit{\textbf{dxe5}} \) 12 \( \textit{\textbf{Le3 d6}} \) 13 \( \textit{\textbf{Lxb5 0-0}} \) 14 \( \textit{\textbf{d1}} \)

\( \textit{\textbf{Le8}} \) 15 \( \textit{\textbf{0-0 wce7}} \) 16 \( \textit{\textbf{wxe6 exe6}} \) 17 \( \textit{\textbf{wa3}} \)

\( \textit{\textbf{Ed8}} \) 18 \( \textit{\textbf{xf7 eg4}} \) 19 \( \textit{\textbf{Lxd6 xe6}} \) 20 \( \textit{\textbf{Lg5}} \)

\( \textit{\textbf{wc7}} \) 21 \( \textit{\textbf{wb3 Le2}} \) 22 \( \textit{\textbf{xe5+ wh8}} \) 23 \( \textit{\textbf{Ec1 ef8}} \)

12 \( \textit{\textbf{g6!!}} \)

A pleasingly direct approach.

12...\( \textit{\textbf{xe5}} \)

If 12...\( \textit{\textbf{fxg6 13 wxg6+ ec7}} \) White has a happy choice between the simple 14 \( \textit{\textbf{Le7}} \) and the aggressive 14 \( \textit{\textbf{b4+ c5}} \) 15 \( \textit{\textbf{dxc5}} \).

13 \( \textit{\textbf{xe5 ec7}} \)

Black has found a way to support f7 but there is a flaw...

14 \( \textit{\textbf{a5!}} \)

Breaking Black's resistance.

14...\( \textit{\textbf{fxg6 15 wxg6+ ec7}} \)

24 \( \textit{\textbf{wd1!!}} \)

This extraordinary move is easy for a computer but very difficult for a human even to consider. The idea is clear enough: if Black takes the queen then so can White. 24 \( \textit{\textbf{g6+}} \) would probably be good enough to win eventually but is much weaker than 24 \( \textit{\textbf{wd1}} \).

24...\( \textit{\textbf{wa5}} \)

There is nothing better. However Black plays White will remain a piece up.

25 \( \textit{\textbf{exe2 exe5}} \) 26 \( \textit{\textbf{d5 1-0}} \)
White has a multitude of wins. Uncharacteristically, Alekhine chooses the simplest...

16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
1-0

Puzzle 65
Mampel-Alekhine, Gijon 1945
Ray Lefez

1 e4 e5 2  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  

and there is no good defence to ...g1 mate.

39...  40  

Puzzle 66
Tartakower-Alekhine, Nottingham 1936
Queen’s Pawn Opening

1 d4  
2 g3  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  

37...  !

Exposing the white king is the natural try but Black’s next move is the key.

38  

Creating the threat of a deadly discovered check if the queen moves.

39  

This loses but so does everything else. Trying to blockade the pawn with 39  fails to 39...  . A logical try is 39  , but after 39...f2+ 40  Black plays 40...g5!
29...\textit{\textsc{gh}2}!

Neatly clearing the way for ...\textit{\textsc{gg}4} while threatening a fork on f3. White has no good reply.

30 \textit{\textsc{xe}3}

If 30 \textit{\textsc{wxh}2} \textit{\textsc{e}g}4+ 31 \textit{\textsc{gh}1} \textit{\textsc{gh}4} will be similar to the game, and 30 \textit{\textsc{e}e}8+ \textit{\textsc{xf}7} 31 \textit{\textsc{xe}3} makes no significant difference.

30...\textit{\textsc{xf}1}+

This is the simplest but 30...\textit{\textsc{xf}3}+ was also strong.

31 \textit{\textsc{xf}1} \textit{\textsc{xf}1} 32 \textit{\textsc{xf}1} \textit{\textsc{f}7}?! 33 \textit{\textsc{g}2} \textit{\textsc{wc}4}

The queen and pawns combine to win easily.

34 \textit{\textsc{e}e}7 \textit{\textsc{wd}5}+ 35 \textit{\textsc{h}3} \textit{\textsc{h}5} 0-1

\begin{center}
\textbf{Puzzle 67}
\textbf{Alekhine-Kimura,} Tokyo (blind simul) 1933
\textit{Ray Lopez}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
1 \textit{\textsc{e}4} \textit{\textsc{e}5} 2 \textit{\textsc{df}3} \textit{\textsc{cc}6} 3 \textit{\textsc{bb}5} \textit{\textsc{a}6} 4 \textit{\textsc{xc}6} \textit{\textsc{bx}c}6 5 \textit{\textsc{d}4} \textit{\textsc{exd}4} 6 \textit{\textsc{xd}4} \textit{\textsc{d}6} 7 0-0 \textit{\textsc{e}6} 8 \textit{\textsc{cc}3} \textit{\textsc{df}6} 9 \textit{\textsc{g}5} \textit{\textsc{e}7} 10 \textit{\textsc{wa}4} \textit{\textsc{d}7} 11 \textit{\textsc{lad}1} 0-0 12 \textit{\textsc{e}5} \textit{\textsc{de}8} 13 \textit{\textsc{xe}7} \textit{\textsc{xe}7} 14 \textit{\textsc{exd}6} \textit{\textsc{xd}6} 15 \textit{\textsc{f}e}1 \textit{\textsc{wd}8} 16 \textit{\textsc{d}4} \textit{\textsc{wc}7} 17 \textit{\textsc{e}e}7 \textit{\textsc{df}6} 18 \textit{\textsc{f}5} \textit{\textsc{wd}8} 19 \textit{\textsc{xd}6} \textit{\textsc{de}8}
\end{center}

20 \textit{\textsc{de}4}!

All White's pieces are being used as aggressively as possible.

20...\textit{\textsc{exe}7}

This is the toughest defence but 20...\textit{\textsc{exe}4}!? was a brilliant practical try. White keeps a huge advantage with the calm 21 \textit{\textsc{we}4}, but the seemingly devastating 21 \textit{\textsc{edx}d7}? allows a miraculous defence: 21...\textit{\textsc{wd}7}!! 22 \textit{\textsc{edx}d7} \textit{\textsc{dc}3}!

With mate and the queen threatened it seems White will even lose, but... 23 \textit{\textsc{h}6}! \textit{\textsc{h}8} (if 23...\textit{\textsc{gx}h}6? 24 \textit{\textsc{wg}4+} saves the queen and wins) 24 \textit{\textsc{xf}7}+ \textit{\textsc{g}8} 25 \textit{\textsc{h}6}+ with a very unusual perpetual check draw.

21 \textit{\textsc{fx}f6}+ \textit{\textsc{h}8}

21...\textit{\textsc{gx}f6}?? is mated after 22 \textit{\textsc{wg}4+}.

22 \textit{\textsc{xe}7} \textit{\textsc{xe}7} 23 \textit{\textsc{we}4}

White couldn't take the piece because of the back rank, but this forces a winning ending.

23...\textit{\textsc{exe}4} 24 \textit{\textsc{xe}4} \textit{\textsc{e}6} 25 \textit{\textsc{b}3} \textit{\textsc{g}6} 26 \textit{\textsc{c}5} \textit{\textsc{f}5} 27 \textit{\textsc{xc}6} \textit{\textsc{e}8} 28 \textit{\textsc{f}3} \textit{\textsc{e}2} 29 \textit{\textsc{xa}6} \textit{\textsc{xc}2} 30 \textit{\textsc{de}4} \textit{\textsc{e}6} 31 \textit{\textsc{h}4} \textit{\textsc{g}7} 32 \textit{\textsc{h}2} \textit{\textsc{h}6} 33 \textit{\textsc{g}3} \textit{\textsc{d}7} 34 \textit{\textsc{a}4} \textit{\textsc{f}5} 35 \textit{\textsc{g}5} \textit{\textsc{c}3} 36 \textit{\textsc{a}7} \textit{\textsc{d}3} 37 \textit{\textsc{a}5} \textit{\textsc{h}5} 38 \textit{\textsc{xe}h} 1-0

\begin{center}
\textbf{Puzzle 68}
\textbf{Alekhine-Asgeirsson,} Reykjavik 1931
\textit{French Defence}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
1 \textit{\textsc{e}4} \textit{\textsc{e}6} 2 \textit{\textsc{d}4} \textit{\textsc{d}5} 3 \textit{\textsc{c}3} \textit{\textsc{f}6} 4 \textit{\textsc{g}5} \textit{\textsc{e}7} 5 \textit{\textsc{xf}6} \textit{\textsc{xf}6} 6 \textit{\textsc{f}3} 0-0 7 \textit{\textsc{d}3} \textit{\textsc{e}8} 8 \textit{\textsc{e}5} \textit{\textsc{e}7} 9 \textit{\textsc{h}4} \textit{\textsc{c}5} 10 \textit{\textsc{xc}h} 11 \textit{\textsc{g}5}+ \textit{\textsc{g}8} 12 \textit{\textsc{h}5} \textit{\textsc{gx}g} 13 \textit{\textsc{hxg}5} \textit{\textsc{h}8} 14 \textit{\textsc{g}6} \textit{\textsc{e}7} 15 \textit{\textsc{gx}f7} \textit{\textsc{e}8} 16 0-0-0 \textit{\textsc{a}6} 17 \textit{\textsc{dxc}5} \textit{\textsc{d}7} 18 \textit{\textsc{xd}5} \textit{\textsc{wa}5} 19 \textit{\textsc{g}5}+ \textit{\textsc{xf}7} 20 \textit{\textsc{h}7} \textit{\textsc{g}8} 21 \textit{\textsc{md}4} \textit{\textsc{xc}5}
\end{center}
22 \( \text{exd7+} \)

The point of this move only becomes clear later.

22...\( \text{exd7} \) 23 \( \text{d4!} \)

Once the queen moves White plans \( \text{d6+} \) followed by a deadly check on f4 so...

23...\( \text{wh4} \) 24 \( \text{d6+} \) \( \text{f8} \)

It seems White has run out of checks.

25 \( \text{wh6+} \)

White's rook sacrifice removed the knight which covered f6.

25...\( \text{gxf6} \) 26 \( \text{f7 mate} \)

Puzzle 69
Bogoljubow-Alekhine,
World Championship match (17),
Germany 1934
Queen's Gambit Accepted

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{f6} \) 4 \( \text{c3} \) a6

5 e4 b5 6 e5 \( \text{d5} \) 7 \( \text{g5} \) e6 8 \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{d7} \)

9 \( \text{exd5} \) exd5 10 a3 \( \text{c6} \) 11 \( \text{e3} \) \( \text{d8} \)

12 \( \text{e2} \) \( \text{f5} \) 13 \( \text{g3} \) h6 14 \( \text{h3} \) c6 15

f4 \( \text{c2} \) 16 \( \text{f12} \)

16...\( \text{xaxa3}! \)

A tactic which uses the rook on a1 as a target, i.e. 17 bxa3 \( \text{wh4} \). The same trick would also work after inserting 16...\( \text{xhxh3} \) 17 g\( \text{h3} \).

17 0-0

The most sensible way to play on. The most interesting line is 17 \( \text{xxa3} \) \( \text{xb2} \) 18 \( \text{a5} \) \( \text{b7} \) which is a very unusual way to trap a rook.

17...\( \text{xb2} \) 18 \( \text{eae1} \) \( \text{f5} \)

Most players are happy with a passed pawn. Alekhine has a passed queenside.

19 g4 \( \text{e4} \) 20 f5 \( \text{b7} \) 21 \( \text{f4} \) 0-0 0 22

\( \text{wh3} \) g5 23 fxg6 fxg6 24 \( \text{f1d1} \) \( \text{wh3} \) 25 \( \text{e6} \) \( \text{d8} \) 26 \( \text{f1e} \) \( \text{e7} \) 27 \( \text{e1f1} \) \( \text{e8} \) 28

\( \text{f4} \) \( \text{f8} \) 29 \( \text{f2} \) \( \text{a3} \) 30 \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{xf3} \) 31

\( \text{xf3} \) g5 32 \( \text{e2} \) \( \text{e6} \) 33 \( \text{f5} \) \( \text{d3} \) 34 h4

\( \text{g6} \) 35 h5 \( \text{ge6} \) 36 \( \text{f1} \) \( \text{f2} \) 35 37 \( \text{f1} \) \( \text{c2} \)

38 \( \text{e1} \) \( \text{c6} \) 39 \( \text{e1f1} \) \( \text{e4} \) 40 \( \text{g3} \)

\( \text{g4} \) 41 \( \text{g2} \) \( \text{xxd4} \) 0-1

Puzzle 70
Potemkin-Alekhine, St Petersburg 1912
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 g3 g6 3 \( \text{g2} \) \( \text{g7} \) 4 \( \text{e2} \) \( \text{c6} \)

5 c3 \( \text{f6} \) 6 \( \text{d3} \) d5 7 exd5 \( \text{xd5} \) 8 \( \text{c2} \)

0-0 0 9 d4 \( \text{cxd4} \) 10 \( \text{cxd4} \) \( \text{g4} \) 11 f3 \( \text{f5} \)

125
12 \(\text{Qe3} \quad \text{Wa5}+\) 13 \(\text{Qf2} \quad \text{Qdb4}\) 14 \(\text{Qxf5}\)
\(\text{Qxf5} 15 \text{g4} \quad \text{Qd3}+\) 16 \(\text{Qg3}\)

16...\(\text{Qxd4}!!\)
A stunning queen sacrifice.

17 \(\text{gxf5}\)?
White could avoid the masterpiece with 17 \(\text{Qxd4} \quad \text{Cxe4} 18 \text{f4} \quad \text{Qxd4}\) but Black still wins.

17...\(\text{Qxf5}+\) 0-1
White should have played out the mate: 18 \(\text{Qg4} \quad \text{h5}+\) (18...\(\text{Qf2}+\) 19 \(\text{Qf4} \quad \text{e5}+\) 20 \(\text{Qg5} \quad \text{h6}\) mate is a move slower but also fun) 19 \(\text{Qg5} \quad \text{h6}\) mate, or 18 \(\text{Qh3} \quad \text{Qf2}\) with a rare and beautiful two-knight mate.

Puzzle 71
Bluemich-Alekhine, Krakow 1941
Caro-Kann Defence

1 \(\text{e4} \quad \text{c6}\) 2 \(\text{d4} \quad \text{d5}\) 3 \(\text{Qc3} \quad \text{dxe4}\) 4 \(\text{Qxe4}\)
\(\text{Qf6}\) 5 \(\text{Qxf6}+\) exf6 6 \(\text{Qc4} \quad \text{Qd6}\) 7 \(\text{Qe2}+\)
\(\text{Qe7}\) 8 \(\text{Qf3} \quad \text{Qg4}\) 9 \(\text{c3} \quad \text{Qd7}\) 10 0-0 \(\text{Qb6}\)
11 \(\text{Qb3}\) 0-0 12 \(\text{Qe1} \quad \text{Qd6}\) 13 \(\text{Qc2} \quad \text{Qh5}\)
14 \(\text{Qd3} \quad \text{Qg6}\) 15 \(\text{Qd1} \quad \text{Qc7}\) 16 \(\text{Qxg6}\)
\(\text{hxg6}\) 17 \(\text{Qf2} \quad f5\) 18 \(\text{Qf1} \quad \text{Qh4}\) 19 \(\text{Qf3}\)
\(\text{Qxe8}\) 20 \(\text{g3} \quad \text{Qh3}\) 21 \(\text{Qf4} \quad \text{Qxf4}\) 22 \(\text{Qxf4}\)
\(\text{Qd5}\) 23 \(\text{Qf3} \quad \text{Qd6}\) 24 \(\text{Qe3} \quad \text{Qxe3}\) 25 \(\text{Qxe3}\)
\(\text{Qxe8}\) 26 \(\text{Qd1} \quad \text{Qe4}\) 27 \(\text{Qg3} \quad \text{Qg5}\) 28 \(\text{Qg2}\)
\(\text{Wh5}\) 29 \(\text{Qf1} \quad \text{Qf3}\) 30 \(\text{h3}\)

see following diagram

30...f4!
Opening the rank to the pinning square at b5.

31 \(\text{gxf4}\)
If 31 \(\text{Qc2} \quad \text{Qh4}!\) and if 32 \(\text{g4} \quad \text{Qb5}\) wins.

31...\(\text{Qb5}!\) 32 \(\text{c4}\)
If 32 \(\text{Qe2}\) then 32...\(\text{Qe1}\) is even stronger than the flashy 32...\(\text{Qxd3}+\).

32...\(\text{Qxc4}\)!

White had missed the idea of mate on e1.

33 \(\text{Qxf3} \quad \text{Qxd3}+\) 34 \(\text{Qg2} \quad \text{Qxd4}\) 35 \(\text{f5}\)
\(\text{Qxf5} 0-1\)

Puzzle 72
Alekhine-Supiko, Lisbon (blind simul) 1941
Danish Gambit

1 \(\text{e4} \quad \text{e5}\) 2 \(\text{d4} \quad \text{exd4}\) 3 \(\text{c3} \quad \text{dxc3}\) 4 \(\text{Qxc3}\)
\(\text{Qb4}\) 5 \(\text{Qc4} \quad \text{Qe7}\) 6 \(\text{Qe2} \quad \text{Qf6}\) 7 0-0 0-0
8 \(\text{Qg5} \quad \text{Qe5}\) 9 \(\text{Qxf6} \quad \text{Qxf6}\) 10 \(\text{Qd5} \quad \text{Qd6}\)
11 \(\text{e5} \quad \text{Qc5}\) 12 \(\text{Qc1} \quad \text{Qa5}\) 13 a3 \(\text{Qxa3}\) 14
\(\text{bxa3}\) c6 15 \(\text{Qe7}+ \quad \text{Qh8}\) 16 \(\text{Qd6} \quad \text{Qd8}\) 17
\(\text{Qd4} \quad \text{b6}\) 18 \(\text{Qc3} \quad \text{c5}\) 19 \(\text{Qdf5} \quad \text{Qa6}\)
Solutions to Puzzles

20 \text{Wh}6!! 1-0

20...\text{hxg6} 21 \text{Wh}3 mate is simple; similarly
20...\text{fxg6} 21 \text{Oxg6+ hxg6} 22 \text{Wh}3+, while if
20...\text{gg8} 21 \text{Wh}7+! \text{Kh}8 22 \text{Wh}3 mate.

Puzzle 73
Alekhine-Yates, London 1922
\textit{Queen's Gambit Declined}

1 d4 \text{Qf6} 2 c4 e6 3 \text{Qf3} d5 4 \text{Cc3} \text{Qe7}
5 \text{Qg5} 0-0 6 e3 \text{Qbd7} 7 \text{Qc1} c6 8 \text{Cc2}
\text{Qe8} 9 \text{Qd3} \text{dxc4} 10 \text{Qxc4} \text{Qd5} 11 \text{Qe4}
f5 12 \text{Qxe7} \text{Wxe7} 13 \text{Qed2} b5 14 \text{Qxd5}
\text{cxd5} 15 0-0 a5 16 \text{Qb3} a4 17 \text{Qc5}
\text{Qxc5} 18 \text{Qxc5} \text{Wxc5} 19 \text{Qxc5} b4 20
\text{Qe1} a6 21 \text{Qe5} \text{Wb8} 22 f3 b3 23 a3
h6 24 \text{Qf2} \text{Qh7} 25 h4 \text{Qf8} 26 \text{Qg3} \text{Qfb8}
27 \text{Qc7} b5 28 \text{Qc5} a6 29 \text{Qc6} \text{Qe8}
30 \text{Qf4} \text{Qg8} 31 h5 \text{Qf1} 32 g3 \text{Qa6} 33
\text{Qf7} \text{Qh7} 34 \text{Qcc7} \text{Qg8}

35 \text{Qd7}!
The crude threat of \text{Qf6+} is only the intro-
duction to Alekhine's idea.
35...\text{Qh8} 36 \text{Qf6}!
Black can't take because of \text{Wh}7 mate.
36...\text{Qg8} 37 \text{Qxg7}!
Black has only one way to stop \text{Wh}7 mate.
37...\text{Qxf6} 38 \text{Qe5!} 1-0

The wonderful point of White's play. The
only way to save the rook is to occupy f8 but
then \text{Wh}7+ and \text{Qc7} is mate.

Puzzle 74
Alekhine-Rozanov, Moscow 1908
\textit{Owen's Defence}

1 e4 b6 2 d4 \text{b7} 3 \text{Qc3} e6 4 \text{Qf3} d5 5
\text{Qbb5+} c6 6 \text{Qd3} \text{Qf6} 7 e5 \text{Qfd7} 8 \text{Qg5}
\text{Qe7} 9 \text{Qg4} \text{Qf8} 10 \text{Qxh7} \text{Qxh7} 11 \text{Qxh7}
\text{Qxh7} 12 \text{Wxg7} \text{Qf8} 13 h4 \text{Qxh4}

127
14 $xh4! 
Black will now be dreadfully weak on the dark squares.
14...$xh4 15 $g5! $h1+ 16 $d2
16 $c2?? $h5+ would be terribly careless.
16...$xg2
16...$xa1 meets the same answer as the game.
17 $f6
White threatens $c7 mate and $d8 mate. Black cannot stop both without giving up his queen.
17...$xg5+ 18 $xg5
The game is effectively over.
18...$g6 19 $f4 $e7 20 $h1 $d7 21 $d1 $f8 22 $e3 $c8 23 $g4 $d7 24
$h8 $eg6 25 $f6+ $d8 26 $xg6 1-0

Puzzle 75
Opocensky-Alekhine, Prague 1942
Old Indian Defence

1 d4 $f6 2 c4 $d6 3 $c3 $bd7 4 $f3 e5
5 $g3 $c6 6 $g2 $e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 $c2
exd4 9 $xd4 $b6 10 $b3 $d5 11 $d1 $d7
12 cxd5 $xb5 13 $xd5 $xd5 14 $b2
$e8 15 $ac1 $d8 16 $e3 $e4 17 $e2
$xb6 18 $f4 $xf2 19 $xf2 $xe3 20
$xe3 $xe3 21 $xd5

22...$d4!
The double threat of mate and a knight fork ensures that the rook will reach the glorious seventh. The steady 22...$e5? is reasonable but then White can grovel on with 23 $b1.
23 exd4
If 23 $d1 Black can be clever with 23...$c1!, though 23...$c2! is just as good.
23...$c2 24 $c4

22...$e2! 22 $c7?
It was certainly tempting to win the rook on $a8, but White had to try 22 $f6+ $xf6 23
$xd7 $xd7 even though Black's exchange advantage is very likely to be decisive.
22...$e7! 23 $xa8
White now has a material advantage and back rank threats, but Alekhine had seen further.
23...$h3!
A crushing blow.
24 $d8+
A sign of desperation but if 24 $xh3 $c3+ 25 $h1 $f3+ with mate to follow.
24...$xd8 25 $xh3 $xa8 0-1

Puzzle 76
H.Weil-Alekhine, Poland 1942
Reisi Opening

1 $f3 $f6 2 e3 $d5 3 $b3 $g6 4 $c4 $g7 5
$e2 0-0 6 $c3 $c5 7 $xd5 $xd5 8
$xc7 $xc7 9 $xd5 $xd5 10 $d4 $c6 11
dxc5 $xc5 12 $c1 $a3 13 $c2 $d8 14
$e2 $g4 15 $e2 $xe2 16 $xd2 $xe2
17 $d1+ $f6 18 $xe2 $wa6+ 19 $c4 $b5
20 $b2 $b4+ 21 $e1 $c8 22 $f3

22...$d4!
The double threat of mate and a knight fork ensures that the rook will reach the glorious seventh. The steady 22...$e5? is reasonable but then White can grovel on with 23 $b1.
23 exd4
If 23 $d1 Black can be clever with 23...$c1!, though 23...$c2! is just as good.
23...$c2 24 $c4
If 24 \( \text{Wd1} \) \( \text{xb2} \) and White has no decent move to even play on.

24...\( \text{We6+!} \) 25 \( \text{De5} \) \( \text{fxe5} \)

The attack is unstoppable.

26 \( \text{Dd1} \) \( \text{f5} \) 0-1

Puzzle 77
Knoch-Alekhnine, Kecskemet 1927
Slow Defence

1 \( \text{Df3} \) \( \text{d5} \) 2 \( \text{d4} \) \( \text{c6} \) 3 \( \text{e3} \) \( \text{Df5} \) 4 \( \text{Dd3} \) \( \text{e6} \) 5 0-0 \( \text{Dd7} \) 6 \( \text{e4} \) \( \text{Dgf6} \) 7 \( \text{Wc2} \) \( \text{Dxd8} \) 8 \( \text{Wxd3} \) \( \text{De4} \) 9 \( \text{Dfd2} \) \( \text{Ddf6} \) 10 \( \text{Dc3} \) \( \text{Dxd2} \) 11 \( \text{Dxd2} \) \( \text{Dxe4} \) 12 \( \text{e4} \) \( \text{Dxe4} \) 13 \( \text{Dxe4} \) 0-0 14 14 \( \text{Dc3} \) \( \text{Wc7} \) 15 \( \text{Dad1} \) \( \text{Ded8} \) 16 \( \text{Dd2} \) \( \text{Wf4} \) 17 \( \text{Dxf6+} \) \( \text{Dxf6} \) 18 \( \text{Dfd1} \) \( \text{Dad7} \) 19 \( \text{Dg3} \) \( \text{Wf5} \) 20 \( \text{f4} \) \( \text{Dfd8} \) 21 \( \text{Dxe3} \) \( \text{h5} \) 22 \( \text{b4} \) \( \text{b5} \) 23 \( \text{Wf3} \) \( \text{bxc4} \) 24 \( \text{Wxc6} \) \( \text{Wxf4} \) 25 \( \text{Wc4} \) \( \text{e5} \) 26 \( \text{De2} \) \( \text{exd4} \) 27 \( \text{Dd3} \)

27...\( \text{dxc3!!} \)
A fantastic deep sacrifice which uses the strength of the new c-pawn.

28 \( \text{Dxd7} \) \( \text{Dxd7} \) 29 \( \text{Dxd7} \)

The extent of Alekhine’s vision is shown after the best defence 29 \( \text{Dxe8}+ \) \( \text{Dh7} \) 30 \( \text{Wxd7} \), when Black has the wonderful move 30...\( \text{Wc4}! \) and White has many tries but no good way to stop the pawn. For example, 31 \( \text{Df1} \) (or 31 \( \text{Dd3?} \) \( \text{Wxd3} \) 32 \( \text{Dxd3} \) \( \text{c2} \) 31...\( \text{Dd4}+! \) 32 \( \text{Wxd4} \) \( \text{Ax4}+! \) 33 \( \text{Wxh1} \) \( \text{Df3} \)).

29...\( \text{Dd4}+? \) 30 \( \text{Dh1??} \)

Forgetting the back rank. White had to play 30 \( \text{Wxd4} \), but after 30...\( \text{Wxd4}+! \) 31 \( \text{Df1} \)

(the illogical 31 \( \text{Dh1??} \) loses to 31...\( \text{c2!!} \)
31...\( \text{Wxb4} \) Black has a winning queen ending.

30...\( \text{Dc1}+ \) 0-1

Puzzle 78
Alekhnine-Gutkevich, Moscow (simul) 1910
French Defence

1 \( \text{e4} \) \( \text{e6} \) 2 \( \text{d4} \) \( \text{d5} \) 3 \( \text{Dc3} \) \( \text{Df6} \) 4 \( \text{exd5} \) \( \text{exd5} \) 5 \( \text{Dg5} \) \( \text{Dxe7} \) 6 \( \text{Dd3} \) 0-0 7 \( \text{Dge2} \) \( \text{c6} \) 8 \( \text{Wd2} \) \( \text{Dxe6} \) 9 0-0-0 \( \text{Dxe8} \) 10 \( \text{h4} \) \( \text{Dd6} \) 11 \( \text{Dg3} \) \( \text{Df6} \) 12 \( \text{Dh5} \) \( \text{Dd7} \) 13 \( \text{Wf4} \) \( \text{Dxe7} \)

14 \( \text{Dh6}! \)
A typical attacking device which is worth remembering.

14...\( \text{Dxe8} \)

An unsuccessful attempt to support the kingside but there was no solution. If 14...\( \text{Dxh6} \) then 15 \( \text{Wxh6} \) leads quickly to mate. 14...\( \text{Df6} \) is a good defensive try, but after 15 \( \text{Wxd6} \) \( \text{gxh6} \) 16 \( \text{Wf4}! \) White will win h6 and the game as 16...\( \text{Dg7} \) fails to 17 \( \text{Wg3} \).

15 \( \text{Dxg7}! \) \( \text{Dg5} \)

This doesn’t help, but the problem is 15...\( \text{Dxg7} \) is mated by 16 \( \text{Wb6}! \).

16 \( \text{hxg5} \) \( \text{Dxg7} \) 17 \( \text{Dxh7+} \) 1-0

Puzzle 79
Alekhnine-Olland, Stockholm 1912
French Defence

1 \( \text{e4} \) \( \text{e6} \) 2 \( \text{d4} \) \( \text{d5} \) 3 \( \text{Dc3} \) \( \text{Df6} \) 4 \( \text{exd5} \) \( \text{exd5} \) 5 \( \text{Dg5} \) \( \text{Dxe7} \) 6 \( \text{Dd3} \) \( \text{Dc6} \) 7 \( \text{Dge2} \) \( \text{Dxe6} \) 8
41 \( \textcolor{red}{\text{Wh}} \text{d7!} \)

Forcing Black to defend the knight with his queen.

41...\( \textcolor{red}{\text{Wg}} \text{6}  \) 42 \( \textcolor{red}{\text{Wxf7+!}} \) \( \textcolor{red}{\text{Wxf7}} \) 43 \( \textcolor{red}{\text{Wxd6+}} \) \( \text{Wg8} \)

Hoping for a back rank miracle...

44 \( \textcolor{red}{\text{Wf6+}} \) \( \text{Wg7} \) 45 \( \textcolor{red}{\text{Wxe5+}} \) \( \textcolor{red}{\text{Wh6}} \)

The pawn ending would have been hopeless as well.

46 \( \text{Wg4+} \) 1-0

Puzzle 80

\( \text{Lubimov-Alekhine, Moscow 1919} \)

\( \text{Philidor Defense} \)

1 \( \text{e}4 \) \( \text{e}5 \) 2 \( \text{f}3 \) \( \text{d}6 \) 3 \( \text{d}4 \) \( \text{f}6 \) 4 \( \text{dxe5} \) \( \text{dxe4} \)

5 \( \text{xc4} \) 6 \( \text{exd6} \) 7 \( \text{xe6} \) 8 \( \text{xd3} \) 9 \( \text{d5} \) 10 \( \text{wh5} \) 11 \( \text{b6} \)

12 \( \text{g6} \) 13 \( \text{g6} \) 14 \( \text{b5} \) 15 \( \text{xc5} \) 16 \( \text{xc5} \) 17 \( \text{xf7} \) 18 \( \text{we6} \) 19 \( \text{f3} \) 20

\( \text{we4} \) 21 \( \text{we7} \) 22 \( \text{we2} \) 23 \( \text{we8} \) 24 \( \text{we4} \) 25 \( \text{we5} \) 26

24...\( \text{exd2}! \) 0-1

Certainly the clearest solution. Black had an interesting alternative in 24...b4! when White must play 25 \( \text{we4} \) (25 \( \text{we4} \) is refuted neatly by 25...\( \text{we7}! \) so that the rook on \( \text{d8} \) will not be on with check, and then 26 \( \text{bxa3} \) \( \text{xc6} \) 25...\( \text{exe8} \) (not the only option but very strong) 26 \( \text{we8} \) \( \text{exe8} \) 27 \( \text{xc2} \) \( \text{exe8} \) 28 \( \text{exe8} \) \( \text{xa3} \) \( \text{dxe8} \) 29 \( \text{exe8} \) \( \text{exe8} \) with the unusual material balance of three minor pieces and a pawn versus two rooks. In this example Black should win.

After 24...\( \text{xe2} \) White resigned because of the line 25 \( \text{xc2} \) \( \text{xe2} \) when White loses his queen if he captures on \( \text{b2} \). I wonder if he overlooked 26 \( \text{xc1} \), though after 26...\( \text{exe3} \) 27 \( \text{exe2} \) \( \text{exe1} \) 28 \( \text{exe1} \) Black will almost certainly win the ending.

Puzzle 81

\( \text{Rodzinski-Alekhine, Paris 1913} \)

\( \text{Philidor Defense} \)

1 \( \text{e4} \) 2 \( \text{f3} \) 3 \( \text{c4} \) 4 \( \text{c6} \) 5 \( \text{c4} \) 6 \( \text{exd6} \) 7 \( \text{exe6} \) 8 \( \text{exe4} \) 9 \( \text{c5} \) 10 \( \text{c6} \) 11 \( \text{d5} \) 12 \( \text{c5} \) 13 \( \text{c5} \) 14 \( \text{c5} \) 15 \( \text{c5} \) 16 \( \text{c5} \) 17 \( \text{c5} \) 18 \( \text{c5} \) 19 \( \text{c5} \) 20

\( \text{see following diagram} \)

10...\( \text{we4}! \)

Threatening mate on \( \text{e2} \) is the natural starting point.

11 \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{xf3}! \)
As usual, the move order is critical. The immediate 11...Qd4? would have been refuted by 12 d3! Qxh3 13 cxd4 Qxf3+ 14 Qc3!
12 gxf3 Qd4!
Now there is no Qc3 resource.
13 d3?  
Perhaps White was confused by the move order? He had to play 13 cxd4 Qxc1+ 14 Qe2 Qxh1 with a very strange position. Both sides are pinned on the back rank, but it is easier for Black to escape: he has the plan ...g7-g6 and ...Qg7.
13...Qxd3 14 cxd4 Qe7!

A clever double threat: mate and the queen.
15 Qxh8
Giving up the queen was hopeless so White ends the agony.
15...Qh4 mate

Puzzle 82
Sultan Khan-Alekhine,
Folkestone Olympiad 1933
Queen's Pawn Opening

1 Qf3 d5 2 d4 c5 3 c3 Qc6 4 g3 Qf6 5 Qg2 e6 6 0-0 Qd6 7 Qbd2 cxd4 8 cxd4 0-0 9 b3 Qd7 10 Qb2 Qb8 11 Qe1 Qd8 12 Qb1 h6 13 a3 a5 14 Qf1 Qe7 15 e3 Qc6 16 Qd3 Qd7 17 Qc3 b5 18 Qb2 a4 19 b4 Qb6 20 Qc3 Qc4 21 Qa2 f5 22 Qa1 Qg6 23 Qf1 Qc7 24 Qc1 Qac8 25 Qac2 Qb8 26 Qg2 Qf8 27 Qe1 Qh8 28 Qxc4 Qxc4 29 f4 Qf7 30 Qf3 Qe7 31 Qe5 Qd6 32 Qf3 Qh7 33 Qg2 g5 34 Qb1 Qe4 35 Qc2 Qg8 36 Qxe4 fxe4 37 Qxc6 Qxc6 38 Qxa4 Qc7 39 Qa1 Qa7 40 Qd1 Qf8 41 Qf2 Qxf4 42 Qxf4 Qg7 43 Qf2 Qd6 44 Qa2 Qg5 45 Qc1 Qag7 46 Qg2 h5 47 Qe1 h4 48 Qh1 Qg4 49 Qaf2 hxg3 50 hXg3

50...Qxg3!!
Alekhine's walks straight into the supposed trap.
51 Qxg3! Qxg3 52 Qh2+
Winning the queen, but Alekhine had anticipated this.
52...Qxh2+ 53 Qxh2 Qg2+!
Giving the white king an uncomfortable choice.
54 Qh3
The best try. If 54 Qh1 then 54...Qg6! and White has no good answer to ...Qh6+.
54...$g1!

Using the threat of mate to create a deadly pin.
55 $h2 $8g2+ 56 $h3 $e2!

$xc2 $d7 103 $g8+ $f4 104 $f8+ $e4 105 $a8+ $db7 106 $d2 $b2+ 107 $e1 $e3 108 $f1 $f2+ 0-1

Puzzle 83
Alekhine-Brunner, Mexico City 1932
Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 d4 $f6 2 c4 e6 3 $c3 d5 4 $g5 $bd7
5 cxd5 exd5 6 e3 c6 7 $d3 $e7 8 $c2
0-0 9 $ge2 $h6 10 $h4 $xe8 11 $f4 a6 12
0-0-0 c5 13 $g4 $xd4 14 $xd4 $c5 15
$g5 $xd3+ 16 $xd3 $h5 17 $xh6 $xf4
18 $exf4 $g6 19 $h5 $h7 20 $xg6+ $xg6
21 $g3 $g8 22 $h1 $b6

 Winning the bishop and also threatening to trap the queen.
57 $wd1!

The only way to fight on. If 57 $c3? $gxc1 58 $g4 $f1! and the queen cannot help the king.
57...$gxc1 58 $a4 $xe3+

Black is winning but the possibility of endless queen checks makes it very difficult.
59 $g2 $xe2+ 60 $g3 $g1+ 61 $f4 $f2+ 62 $e5 $g6

Black could have shortened the game with 62...c3!. Perhaps Alekhine missed that after
63 $wd7+ $g7 64 $xe6 Black has the trick
64...$g5 $h6 65 $d6 $g6.
63 $wd7+ $h6 64 $wd8 e3 65 $wh8+ $g5
66 $wh3 $f5+ 67 $d6 $f4 68 $f1+ $e4
69 $wb1+ $xd4 70 $wd1+ $c3 71 $xc1+$b3 72 $xb1+ $xa3 73 $a1+ $b3 74
$wb1+ $xc3 75 $wc1+ $d3 76 $d1+ $e4
77 $wb1+ $f4 78 $f1+ $g5 79 $g1+$h6 80 $xe3+ $fg5 81 $c3 $h7 82
$e6 $g3 83 $c1 c3 84 $b5 d4 85 $b6
$g1 86 $wc2 $1g2 87 $c1 $b2 88 $b7
$e5+ 89 $c5 $gb6 90 $f1 $g7 91 $f5
$2b5+ 92 $c4 c2 93 $g5+ $f7 94
$w5+ $e7 95 $g5+ $d7 96 $w5+ $c7
97 $w8+ $d6 98 $d8+ $e6 99 $w8+$f6 100 $d3 $xb7 101 $h8+ $g5 102

23 $xd5!

The simple answer.
23...$xd4 24 $xg6!

White has no interest in the bishop on e7, only the king.
24...$c5

Black hopes pinning the queen will at least delay mate.
25 $g7+!

Double checks are, as a general rule, quite strong.
25...$xh6 26 $h7 mate

Puzzle 84
Alekhine-Feldt, Ternopol (blind simul) 1916
French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 $c3 $f6 4 exd5
Solutions to Puzzles

15  $f7!

Making way for the queen. White had a strong but uninspired alternative in 15  $c6!
$xc6 16  $xe6+  $h8 17  $xc6 simply winning a pawn.
15...  $xf7

The only move likely to prolong the game is 15... $wc8, but after 16  $xe6  $xe5 (the only move) 17  $h6+  $h8 18  $xe5 Black has no chance.
16  $xe6+!!

16  $g5+ is also good but who can resist a queen sac?
16...  $g6

There is nothing better. If 16... $xe6 17  $g5 mate, or 16... $f8 17  $g5 and only absurd sacrifices will delay mate.
17 g4!  $e4 18  $h4 mate

Puzzle 85
Alekhone-Fletcher, London (simul) 1928
English Opening

1  $f3  $f6 2 c4  c5 3  d4  $c6 4  d5  $b8 5  $c3 d6 6  g3  g6 7  $g2  $g7 8 0-0 0-0 9  $f4  $h6 10  $d2  $h7 11  e4  $h5 12  $e3  $d7 13  $ae1  $b8 14  $h4  $df6 15  $h3  $g8 16  g4  $hf6 17  f4  e6 18  $f3  exd5 19  cxd5  b5 20  e5  b4 21  $d1  $e4
22  $wd3 f5 23  e6  $wa5 24  gxf5  $xf5 25  $h4  $a6

26  $xe4!!

Alekhone will show that even just a bishop and knight can be a deadly attacking force.
26...  $xe4?

Black could have struggled on with either 26... $c7 or 26... $xf1, though it is ultimately hopeless.
27  $xe4+  $h8 28  $g6+  $h7 29  $xf8+

Not just greed, the rook defends a vital square.
29... $h8 30  $g6+  $h7
Perhaps it's only a draw?

31  $e5+!  $h8 32  $f7 mate

Puzzle 86
Alekhone-Zubarev, Moscow 1916
Nimzo-Indian Defense

1  d4  $f6 2 c4  e6 3  $c3  $b4 4  $c2  b6
5 e4 b7 6 d3 xc3+ 7 bxc3 d6 8 e2 bd7 9 0-0 0-0 10 f4 h6 11 g3 w7 12 w2 ae8 13 a3 c5 14 ae1 h8 15 d5 g8 16 e5 g6 17 wd2 exd5 18 cxd5 dxe5 19 c4 ch7 20 b2 gf6

If Black tried to support his centre with 20...f6, Alekhine pointed out the winning line 21 xg6#! xg6 22 d3+ f5 23 xf5! xf5 24 fx5.
21 fxe5 g4 22 e6 wh4

22 xxe6!

Forcing a weakness on e6. The general rule is: the closer to the king, the more serious the weakness.
22...fxe6 23 g5!

The e6-square is impossible to defend.
23...wb8

If Black chose to hit back with 23...e5 White wins with 24 wd5 we8 25 xe6+ wh7 26 xc7+ e6 27 wb3 as Alekhine pointed out.
24 xxe6+ wh7 25 g5+ w8 26 wb5

Black’s king position is now so weak that there are many wins. One particularly strong example is the line 26 dxe7+ we8 27 xe1 with the nasty threat of de4 on the way to d6 or f6.
26...g7 27 e6+ g8 28 xg7+ xg7 29 dxe7 f6 30 xb5 a7 31 xe1 wd6 32 e8 wxe8 33 xe8 xd2 34 we5+ fh7 35 h4 xa3 36 we8+ g7 37 xe7+ h6 38 w8+ h5 39 e5+ g4 40 g5+ 1-0

Black has to give up his queen to avoid mate. There was still the chance of a horrible accident: 40 f3?? g3! and incredibly Black wins because of 41 g5+ xe5! with the idea of xe1 mate.
Puzzle 88
Alekhine-Selezniev, Pistyan 1922
Queen's Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 ∇f3 ∇f6 3 c4 e6 4 ∇c3 ∇e7 5 ∇g5 ∇bd7 6 e3 0-0 7 ∇e1 c6 8 ∇d3
dxc4 9 ∇xc4 ∇d5 10 ∇f4 ∇xf4 11 exf4
12 b3 ∇c5 13 ∇d2 ∇d6 14 ∇e5
15 bxc3 c5 16 0-0 b5 17 ∇c2
18 ∇a6 19 ∇fe1 ∇ad8 19 ∇cd1 cxd4 20
cxd4 g6 21 ∇b3 ∇c8

If 21...b7 Alekhine gave a brilliant possible line 22 ∇d3 (threatening the b5-pawn)
22...a6 23 ∇xg6! h×g6 24 ∇xe6! fxe6 25
∇xg6+ ∇h8 26 ∇h6+ (Alekhine slipped up here with 26 ∇c2? forgetting 26...∇f5)
26...∇g8 27 ∇xe6+ and White must win.
22...w2 a6 23 d5 w3 w2 24 ∇c6 ∇de8 25
∇xe7+ ∇xe7 26 f5 ∇b7 27 fxe6 fxe6 28
dxe6 ∇e7

29 ∇d7!

Trying to bring the bishop on b3 to life.

29...∇fe8

Black will now be tied to the blockade. Instead if 29...∇xd7 30 exd7+ ∇h8 31
wxb4 wins easily, though not 31 wxe7?? wxf2+ 32
∇h1 wff1+ mating.
30 w3 w5 31 w7+! ∇h8
31...wxf7 32 wff7+ is hopeless.
32 w6+ ∇g8 1-0

Black has no useful moves left. One possible continuation would have been 33 h4
w8 34 wxc7 wxf2+ 35 w2 wff+ 36 w1.
1 d4 d5 2 ♜f3 e6 3 c4 ♜c6 4 ♜d3 ♜g6 5 cxd5 exd5 6 ♜f4 c6 7 e3 ♜e7 8 ♜d3 0-0 9 ♜h3 ♜e8 10 0-0 ♜f8 11 ♜e5 ♜d6 12 ♜h2 ♜g6 13 f4 ♜f6 14 ♜g4 h5 15 ♜xe5 fxe5 16 fxe5 ♜xe5 17 dxe5 ♜xe5

0-0 12 ♜fe1 ♜d8 13 ♜ad1 ♜c7 14 ♜g3 ♜f8 15 ♜c3 a5 16 a3 a4 17 ♜e5 ♜a5 18 ♜c1 ♜d7 19 c5 b5 20 ♜e4 ♜c7 21 ♜c3 ♜e8 22 ♜e2 ♜a6 23 ♜c1 ♜d7 24 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 25 ♜d3 ♜d8 26 ♜e5 ♜f8 27 ♜h4 ♜aa8 28 ♜b1 h5 29 ♜f3 g6 30 ♜g4 hxg4 31 ♜xg4 ♜g7 32 ♜a2 b4

If Black tried to support the kingside with 32...♗c7 White has 33 ♜xg6 fxg6 34 ♜xe6 winning.
33 ♜c4 bxa3 34 bxa3 ♜a5 35 ♜e4 ♜c7 36 ♜f4 ♜ab8 37 h5 gxh5 38 ♜h1 ♜h7 39 ♜g1 ♜e7

18 ♫xf8+!

Since the rook cannot recapture without allowing ♜xe5, the black king must step into the open.

18...♕xf8 19 ♝xh5!

White prepares ♡f1+ as well as attacking the knight.

19...♕xd3!

Wisely heading for the draw. Instead 19...♕f7? allows a deadly pin: 20 ♡f1 ♕e6 21 ♘g6 ♗d7 and Black is so tied up that White can afford the leisurely 22 ♘g3! planning ♘h4 and ♗h8 mate.

20 ♡f1+!

This time it is White who sensibly chooses the draw. If 20 ♗h8? ♗f7 21 ♡f1+ ♘g6 the wandering king not only survives, it traps the queen.

20...♕g8 21 ♗f7+ ♕h8 22 ♗h5+ ♕g8 23 ♗f7+ ♕h8 ½-½

40 ♛xg7+!

As so often, removing the only good defender is the beginning of the end.

40...♕gx7 41 ♜g1+ ♕h7 42 ♛xf7! 1-0

White threatens ♗h6 mate and ♘d3 mate. The only try would have been 42...♕xf7 43 ♜xd3+ ♕g6, but after 44 ♜xg6+ ♜xg6 45 ♗f6 Black has no hope.

White had a clever alternative in 42 ♜f3!. The point is that Black’s f-pawn will need to be on f5 to block ♘d3+, and on f6 to prevent the crushing ♘g5+. Since it can’t do both Black has no defence.

Puzzle 91
Alekhine-Asztalos, Kecskemét 1927
Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 ♜f3 d5 2 c4 e6 3 d4 ♜f6 4 ♜g5 h6 5 ♜xf6 ♘xf6 6 ♜c3 c6 7 ♜b3 ♜d7 8 e4 ♛xe4 9 ♔xe4 ♜f4 10 ♜d3 ♜e7 11 0-0

Puzzle 92
Alekhine-Janowski, Scheveningen 1913
Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♜f3 ♜f6 4 ♜c3 ♘d7 5 ♘g5 ♜e7 6 e3 0-0 7 ♜c1 c6 8 ♜d3 ♘xc4 9 ♘xc4 ♘d5 10 ♜xe7 ♘xe7 11 0-0

136
Did Alekhine miss that one?

29 hxg4 Axg1+ 30 Whh2 Ed7 31 f4 b6
32 g5 c5 33 f5 b5 34 g6! fxg6 35 fxg6
Exg6 36 Wf5 1-0
Black must lose a rook.

Puzzle 93
Alekhine-Chajes, Carlsbad 1911
Sicilian Defence

1 c4 e6 2 e4 c5 3 Qc3 Qc6 4 Qf3 g6 5
d4 exd4 6 Qxd4 Qg7 7 Qd5 Qe5 8 f4
a6 9 fxe5 axb5 10 Qf4 bxc4 11 Qxc4
Qa5 12 0-0 b5 13 b4 Wb6+ 14 Wh1
Qxb4

23 Qf6! Qd8
The naive 23...gx6? makes White’s task
too easy after 24 Wh6.
24 Qxg7!
Setting up a classic example of how well a
queen and knight combine.
24...Qxg7 25 Qg5+ Qh8
25...Qf8? allows a choice of mate in ones.
26 Wh5!
This is the correct way to attack h7 while
preventing the ...Qf5 defence.
26...Qxf6
The only other option was 26...Qh4 27
Qh4 Qf5, but then White just has an extra
pawn and a superbly placed knight.
27 exf6 Qg8 28 Qd1!? Qg4!

15 Qxb5!
The real point will be clear in a couple of
moves time. White also had the interesting
alternative of 15 Qf3! with the idea
15...Qxc4 16 Qc3!.
15...Qxb5 16 Qxb5 Qxb5 17 Qb1!
This is the really clever idea. Black has a
move to step out of the pin but there is no
good square.
17 a6
If 17...Qa5 18 Qd2 pins diagonally,
17...Qc4 18 Qa4 pins sideways, and 17...Qc5
18 Qc1 is a nasty skewer. From Black’s point
of view it’s very frustrating.
18 Qd6
Now the knight is going and Black has no
chance.
18...f6  19...Fc1  20...xb4  g5  21...d4  b5  22 a4  b7  23 c7  b1+  24...d1  1-0

Puzzle 94
Alekhine-Manko,
correspondence game 1907
Scotch Game

1  e4  e5  2  Df3  Dc6  3  d4  exd4  4  Dxd4  
  Df6  5  Dxc6  bxc6  6  Dd3  d5  7  exd5  cxd5  
  8  0-0  De7  9  Dc3  0-0  10  g5  c6  11  Df3  
  Dg4  12  Dxe7  Dxe7  13  Dae1  Dd6  14  
  Dwg3  Df6  15  h3  Dh6  16  Dxe5  g6  17  f4  
  Df5  18  Dc2  Dxe8  19  Dxe3  Dxe5  20  Dxe5  
  Dwh4  21  Dd4  Dxd3  22  Df4  Df7  23  cxd3  
  De8  24  Df6  c5

Not 24...Dg7??  25...xh6!  Dhx6  26  Df5+.  
25  Dc6  De8

Now Dxh6 is a real threat because exf7+  
would follow.
26...Df5

This loses rapidly. The toughest line was  
26...fxe6  27  Dxe6  Dd7, but after 28...e7!  
Dxc6  29  Dxc6  Df6  30  Dxe7+  Df8  White  
should win with accurate play. One interesting  
idea is 31  Dc3  Dd4 (the only move) 32  
Dh6+ Df7  33  Dh1 with a strong attack.

27  Dxf7+

27  Dxf5? was tempting but wrong. The  
idea is 27...Dxf5?  28  Dg5+  Dh8  29  Df6+  Dg8  
30  Dc7+  Df8  31  Dxf5 matting, but Black has  
a neat trick with 27...fxe6! when White has to  
settle for a small advantage after 28  Dc5  
Dxc6  29  Dxd5.

27...Dxf7

Both queens are attacked but White has  
the answer.

28  Dxf5!  1-0

Both captures on f5 are met by a winning  
fork on c7.

Puzzle 95
Alekhine-Kashdan, New York 1929
Semi-Slav Defence

1  Dd4  Dd5  2  c4  e6  3  Dc3  c6  4  f3  Dxc4  5  
  Dxb4  b6  7  Dd2  Dxb6  8  Dc5  Dd7  
  9  a5  Dxe5  10  Dxe5  cxb5  11  Dc4  Dc7  
  12  Dwg4  Df5  13  Db4  a5  14  Df2  Db7  15  
  0-0  h5  16  Dg5  Dxa5  17  Dxb5  Dh6  18  
  e4  h4?
22 $\textit{exg7!} ? 1-0

19 $\textit{exa5!}$

Winning a vital pawn.

19...$\textit{f6?!}$

A weakening move possibly caused by shock and disappointment. The idea behind 19 $\textit{axa5}$ is clear after 19...$\textit{xe5}$ 20 $\textit{xb4}$ $\textit{xc7}$ (if 20...$\textit{xe8}$ 21 $\textit{xe7}$ wins a great deal of material) 21 $\textit{xe7+}$ $\textit{g8}$ 22 $\textit{xa5}$ $\textit{xa5}$ 23 $\textit{xb7}$ and White has an extra bishop.

The solid try was 19...$\textit{c7}$, though after 20 $\textit{xb4}$ $\textit{xe8}$ 21 $\textit{f1}$ the pin is vicious and White has the beautiful threat of 22 $\textit{xc7+}$!!.

20 $\textit{exf6}$ $\textit{xf6}$ 21 $\textit{xb5}$ 1-0

The rook on $\textit{h6}$ is attacked as Black’s position falls apart.

Black resigned. This is a rather premature decision. He probably noted that taking the bishop leads to mate but missed 22...$\textit{f6}$! when White is still winning but it takes a lot of good moves to prove it: 23 $\textit{xe6}$ $\textit{h7}$ 24 $\textit{wh5}$ $\textit{g8}$ (not 24...$\textit{xe8}$ 25 $\textit{g3}$+$ $\textit{h8}$ 26 $\textit{g7+}$) 25 $\textit{g4+}$ $\textit{f7}$ 26 $\textit{xf8}$ $\textit{g6}$ 27 $\textit{xc6+}$ $\textit{xc6}$. All these moves are forced for both sides and after, for example, 28 $\textit{a3}$ White will win.

However, White had a simpler win with 22 $\textit{wh5}$! $\textit{f6}$ 23 $\textit{axa3}$ $\textit{xa3}$ 24 $\textit{wh8+}$ $\textit{f7}$ 25 $\textit{xc8}$ when White is a rook up and 25...$\textit{c1+}$ 26 $\textit{f1}$ $\textit{b5}$ is covered by 27 $\textit{xe3}$.

---

Puzzle 96

Alekhnine-Drewitt, Portsmouth 1923

Polish Opening

[Diagram]

1 $\textit{f3}$ $\textit{d5}$ 2 $\textit{b4}$ $\textit{e6}$ 3 $\textit{b2}$ $\textit{f6}$ 4 $\textit{a3}$ $\textit{c5}$ 5 $\textit{xc5}$ $\textit{xc5}$ 6 $\textit{c6}$ 0-0 7 $\textit{c4}$ $\textit{d6}$ 8 $\textit{d4}$ $\textit{b6}$ 9 $\textit{bd2}$ $\textit{e7}$ 10 $\textit{d3}$ $\textit{d8}$ 11 0-0 $\textit{d7}$ 12 $\textit{e5}$ $\textit{e8}$ 13 $\textit{f4}$ $\textit{ac8}$ 14 $\textit{c1}$ $\textit{d7}$ 15 $\textit{xc6}$ $\textit{xc6}$ 16 $\textit{c5}$ $\textit{xc5}$ 17 $\textit{xc5}$ $\textit{xc5}$ 18 $\textit{f3}$ $\textit{xa3}$ 19 $\textit{xc6}$ $\textit{xc6}$

see following diagram

20 $\textit{axh7+}$!

White has a very favourable ‘piece count’ on the kingside.

20...$\textit{g8}$

The only way to avoid a quick mate.

---

Puzzle 97

Alekhnine-Feiglin, Kemer 1937

Caro-Kann Defense

[Diagram]

1 $\textit{c4}$ $\textit{c6}$ 2 $\textit{e4}$ $\textit{d5}$ 3 $\textit{exd5}$ $\textit{cx}d5$ 4 $\textit{cxd5}$ $\textit{f6}$ 5 $\textit{b5+}$ $\textit{bd7}$ 6 $\textit{c3}$ $\textit{g6}$ 7 $\textit{f3}$ $\textit{g7}$ 8 $\textit{d6}$ $\textit{exd6}$ 9 0-0 0-0 10 $\textit{d4}$ $\textit{h6}$ 11 $\textit{d4}$ $\textit{b6}$ 12 $\textit{dd2}$ $\textit{a6}$ 13 $\textit{dd3}$ $\textit{h7}$ 14 $\textit{h3}$ $\textit{d6}$ 15 $\textit{f6}$ $\textit{d7}$ 16 $\textit{h2}$ $\textit{d5}$ 17 $\textit{e2}$ $\textit{xd8}$ 18 $\textit{f4}$ $\textit{f5}$ 19 $\textit{xd5}$ $\textit{xd5}$ 20 $\textit{c4}$ $\textit{e6}$ 21 $\textit{a4}$ $\textit{ac8}$ 22 $\textit{b3}$ $\textit{w7}$ 23 $\textit{a5}$ $\textit{d7}$ 24 $\textit{a4}$ $\textit{e4}$ 25 $\textit{g3}$ $\textit{c7}$ 26 $\textit{b3}$ $\textit{w7}$ 27 $\textit{h4}$ $\textit{d8}$ 28 $\textit{a4}$ $\textit{d8}$ 29 $\textit{d1}$ $\textit{d4}$ 30 $\textit{g4}$ $\textit{e8}$ 31 $\textit{h4}$ $\textit{f6}$ 32 $\textit{b3}$ $\textit{xc1}$ 33 $\textit{xc1}$ $\textit{w7}$ 34 $\textit{d6}$ $\textit{f6}$ 35 $\textit{f4}$ $\textit{e4}$ 36 $\textit{d4}$ $\textit{f5}$ 37 $\textit{d2}$ $\textit{xd5}$ 38 $\textit{xd5}$ 39 $\textit{d5}$ $\textit{g7}$ 40 $\textit{xd6}$ $\textit{we6}$
41 \(\text{Wd2}\) \(\text{Qf6}\) 42 \(\text{Wc2}\) b6?

Black should prefer 42...\(\text{Qh5!}\) 43 \(\text{Qh2}\) b5 setting a nasty trap: 44 \(\text{Qxf7??}\) attacks the rook but 44...\(\text{Rxe8}\) saves it and threatens mate on e1.

43 \(\text{Wc7}\) \(\text{Qd7}\) 44 \(\text{Qxf7!}\)

Winning a key pawn.

44...\(\text{f8}\)

If 44...\(\text{Wxf7}\) 45 \(\text{Wd1}\) and White wins back the piece with a crushing position.

45 \(\text{Wd8}\) \(\text{Wf6}\) 46 \(\text{Wd1!}\) 1-0

Encouraging another pin. If 46...\(\text{Rxd8}\) then 47 \(\text{axb6}\) and Black cannot unpin and stop the new b-pawn.

Puzzle 98

Alekhine-Duras, St Petersburg 1913

Ray Lopez

1 \(\text{e4}\) e5 2 \(\text{Qf3}\) \(\text{c6}\) 3 \(\text{b5}\) a6 4 \(\text{a4}\) \(\text{Qf6}\) 5 \(\text{We2}\) b5 6 \(\text{b3}\) \(\text{c5}\) 7 a4 \(\text{Qb8}\) 8 \(\text{axb5}\) axb5 9 d3 d6 10 \(\text{e3}\) \(\text{g4}\) 11 h3 \(\text{h5}\) 12 \(\text{Qbd2}\) 0-0 13 0-0 \(\text{Qd4}\) 14 \(\text{Wxd4}\) \(\text{Qfx3}\) 15 \(\text{Qxf3}\) \(\text{exd4}\) 16 e5 \(\text{We7}\) 17 \(\text{Qfe1}\) \(\text{Qbe8}\) 18 \(\text{Wd2}\) dxe5 19 \(\text{Qxe5}\) \(\text{Wd6}\) 20 \(\text{Wg5}\) \(\text{Qxe5}\) 21 \(\text{Qxe5}\) \(\text{Wb6}\) 22 \(\text{g4}\) \(\text{Qd6}\) 23 \(\text{Qxf7!}\)

Only White's next move shows the strength of this natural try.

23...\(\text{Qxf7}\) 24 \(\text{Wf5!}\)

There is no hurry. White plans either \(\text{Wc6}\) or \(\text{g4-g5}\).

24...\(\text{g6}\)

A better attempt was 24...\(\text{Wc6}\) when 25 \(\text{g5!}\) is winning, but the natural alternative 25 \(\text{Wxf7??}\) proves to be very clumsy after 25...\(\text{Wxf7}\) 26 \(\text{g5}\) \(\text{Wd5!}\) – a common trick but easy to miss.

25 \(\text{Wxe6}\) \(\text{Wg7}\)

The only way to play on was 25...\(\text{Wc6}\) 26 \(\text{Wxh2}\) \(\text{Wxe6}\) 27 \(\text{Wxe6}\) but it's hopeless.

26 \(\text{Wxf7}\) \(\text{Wh6}\) 27 \(\text{We6}\) 1-0

Puzzle 99

Alekhine-Foltys, Podebrady 1936

Queen's Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 \(\text{Qc3}\) \(\text{Qf6}\) 4 \(\text{Wg5}\) \(\text{e7}\) 5 e3 \(\text{Qd7}\) 6 \(\text{Qf3}\) 0-0 7 \(\text{Qc2}\) c5 8 d1 \(\text{Wa5}\) 9 \(\text{Qd3}\) h6 10 \(\text{h4}\) \(\text{Qb6}\) 11 cxd5 \(\text{cxd4}\) 12 d6 \(\text{Qxd6}\) 13 \(\text{Qxf6}\) gxf6 14 \(\text{Qxd4}\) \(\text{Qb4}\) 15 0-0 \(\text{Qxc3}\) 16 \(\text{bxc3}\) \(\text{Qd7}\) 17 c4 \(\text{Qa4}\) 18 \(\text{Qb3}\) \(\text{Wb4}\) 19 \(\text{Qe2}\) \(\text{Qfc8}\) 20 \(\text{Qb1}\) \(\text{Qxc4}\) 21 \(\text{Qd4}\) \(\text{Wc5}\) 22 \(\text{Qxe6!}\)

White uses the weakened kingside to win a couple of pawns.

22...\(\text{fxe6}\) 23 \(\text{Wg4+}\) \(\text{Qh8}\)

Other king moves were even worse and 23...\(\text{Wg5??}\) loses to 24 \(\text{Qxe6+}\), e.g. 24...\(\text{Qh8}\) 25 \(\text{Qxb7}\) and now \(\text{Qh7}\) mate can only be prevented by massive loss of material.

24 \(\text{Qxb7}\) \(\text{Qc7}\)

The only reasonable way to prevent the mate, but now White regains the piece.

25 \(\text{Qxc7}\) \(\text{Qxc7}\) 26 \(\text{Qxc4}\)
From being a pawn down White has now moved a pawn ahead with a won position.

26...e5 27 Wh4 Wg7 28 xd5 xd8 29 Wxa4 xd5 30 Wc6 Wf7 31 h3 Wh7 32 db1 Wd7 33 a4 Wc7 34 bh5 We7 35 Wxd7+ Wxd7 36 db5 Wh6 37 g4 h5 38 Wh2 hxg4 39 hxg4 Wd6 40 Wa5 a6 41 Wh3 Wc6 42 f4 exf4+ 43 xf4 db6 44 bc5 Wh7 45 Wc7+ Wh6 46 Wha7 db3+ 47 Wh4 db4 48 Wxa6 1-0

Puzzle 100
Alekhine-Van Mindeno, Netherlands 1933
Ray Lopez

1 e4 e5 2 Wh3 Wh5 3 db5 d6 4 d4 exd4 5 Wxd4 Whd7 6 Wxc6 Whc6 7 db3 Whf6 8 Wh5 Wh7 9 0-0 0-0 10 h4 h6 11 db5 hxg5 12 Whxe7+ Wxe7 13 hxg5 Wxe4 14 Wh5 We6 15 Whh1 f5

16 Wh5!!
A brilliant shot. White is playing to control the black king’s flight square.

The simple 16 Wh7+ was much weaker, though but even here, after the forced line 16...Wg6 17 Wc4+ d5 18 Wh8+ Wh7 19 Wh5+ Wh6 20 Whxg6, White will finally have a slight material advantage.

16...dxe5
Certainly the best try. If 16...Wxe5 White could simply take on e5 since if Black recaptures then 18 g6 forces mate. However, the immediate 17 g6 quickly forces mate.

17 g6! 1-0
Black resigns. The point is that after 17...Wxg6 18 Wc4+ Black no longer has the defence ...d6-d5. Black would instead have to block on f7, which allows mate at h8. The combination is an instructive and memorable example of the importance of controlling the king’s escape squares to build a mating attack.

Puzzle 101
Zamudio-Alekhine, Buenos Aires 1926
Sicilian Defense

1 e4 c5 2 0-0 Wh5 3 db3 a6 4 a3 Wc7 5 d4 cxd4 6 Whd4 Whf6 7 Whd3 Whd6 8 Whf3 Whc6 9 Wha3 Whg4 10 Wxe2 b5 11 h3 Wxe3 12 Wxe3 Whf4 13 We2 Whb7 14 Whd1 0-0 15 0-0 f5 16 exf5 exf5 17 Wh3 Wha8 18 Wha1 Whg5 19 Whd4 g6 20 c3
20...h2+!
Clearing the way for the f-pawn is the main idea.
21 h1
Not 21 hxh2? Qf3+ 22 h1 Wh2 mate.
21...f4!
Now the position of White’s queen facing the e8 rook causes insoluble problems.
22 Qg4 f3!
Not only shattering the kingside but also creating the threat of ...Qxg4.
23 gxf3
There was no saving the position. If 23 Qxf3 Qxf3 24 gxf3 Qxg4.
23...Qxg4 24 Wxe8 Qg1! 0–1

This neat trick, planning ...h2 mate, is even stronger than taking the queen.

30...Qxd4!! 31 fxe4?
A clever try. White expects to regain the piece because both d3 and d4 are attacked.
The point of the combination was 31 exd4 Qxd4+ 32 Qf1 (not 32 Wh1? Qf2#) 32...Qf4!
when the queen cannot continue to cover c4. After 33 Wxe4 Wc4+ 34 Qe1 Qxg2+ 35 Qd2
Qc3+ wins, or if 33 xc1 Wxc1+ 34 Qxc1 Qxc2 35 Qxc2 Qxb2 and the ending is easy.
31...Qf4! 32 exf4
It seems Black has only improved White’s pawn structure, but...

Puzzle 102
Grünfeld-Alekhine, Carlsbad 1923
Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 d4 Qf6 2 c4 e6 3 Qf3 d5 4 Qc3 Qe7
5 Qg5 Qbd7 6 e3 0–0 7 Qe1 c6 8 Qc2
a6 9 a3 h6 10 Qh4 Qa8 11 Qd3 dxc4
12 Qxc4 b5 13 Qa2 c5 14 Qd1 exd4 15
Qxd4 Wb6 16 Qb1 Qb7 17 0–0 Qac8 18
Qd2 Qe5 19 Qxf6 Qxf6 20 Wc2 Qg6 21
We2 Qc4 22 Qe4 Qg7 23 Qxb7 Wxb7
24 Qe1 e5 25 Qb3 e4 26 Qd4 Qxd8 27
Qd1 Qe5 28 Qa2 Qd3 29 Qxc8 Wxc8
30 f3?
Recentralising with 30 Qc3 is more logical

32...Wc4!
It is rare that offering an exchange of queens forces the win of a piece. The poor position of the knight on a2 tells in the end.
33 \textit{\texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}}}}c4?! \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}}}d1+ 34 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}}}}f1 0-1}

White resigned when he realised Black would play \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}}}}d4+ before taking the queen.

\textbf{Puzzle 103}
\textit{Alekhine-Laube,} Kosice 1925
\textit{Semi-Slav Defence}

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 c3 c3 f6 4 e3 e6 5 d3 d6 7 0-0 0-0 8 d2 d3 9 b3 h6 10 b2 e8 11 e4 dxe4 12 dxe4 e4 13 e4 f6 14 d2 d7 15 d1 d7 16 e5 d8 17 e1 e8 18 c2 e8 19 f1 e8 20 h3 c5

\textbf{21 d5!}

A superbly calculated break, which includes the b2 bishop in the attack.

\textbf{21...\texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}}}d5}}

Black had little choice since otherwise d5xe6 would have destroyed his pawn structure.

\textbf{22 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}}}}g4!}

White plans to penetrate to h7.

\textbf{22...d4}

Black tries to shut out the b2 bishop. The tactical point of 22 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}}}}g4 was 22...\texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}}}g4? 23 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}}}g4? \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}}}g4? \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{h}}}}h7\!+ \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}}}f6 25 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}}}h8\!+ \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}}}}g5 26 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}}}}g7+ and \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}}}g4 mate. Trying to block the diagonal with 22...\texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}}}e4 would not hold for long. One possibility is 23 cxd5 f5 24 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}}}d5 fxe4 25 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}}}xe4 and the attack is too strong. 23 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}}}f6 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}}}f6 24 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}}}h7 g6 25 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{c}}}}c1!}}}}}}}}}}

\textbf{19 \texttt{\textbf{\textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}}}}a5!}

Black has no good answer to this simple attack.
19...\textit{\texttt{d7}}

The most natural reply but it does have a tactical flaw. Instead if 19..\texttt{b6} 20 \texttt{c3} and two pieces hang, while 19..\texttt{e8} and 19..\texttt{b8} have several refutations but 20 \texttt{c4} works against both – the bishop is attacked and \texttt{c6}+\texttt{c5} prevented.

20 \texttt{xd4}!

The rook on \texttt{d7} blocks the defence of the \texttt{e6}-pawn.

20...\texttt{xd4} 21 \texttt{xe6+ \texttt{f7}}

If 21...\texttt{f8} 22 \texttt{e1}! and Black cannot defend, e.g. 22...\texttt{g6} 23 \texttt{e8}+ \texttt{g7} 24 \texttt{c3}.

22 \texttt{xc8+ xc8} 23 \texttt{xc8+ \texttt{f8} 24 \texttt{xb7}}

White has a large material advantage.

24...\texttt{e8} 25 \texttt{h3 \texttt{c5} 26 \texttt{c3 \texttt{we7} 27 \texttt{d5+ \texttt{h8} 28 \texttt{xe7 1-0}}}}

Puzzle 105

Alekhine-De Carvalho, Lisbon (simul) 1940

\texttt{Ray Lopez}

1 e4 e5 2 \texttt{f3 \texttt{c6} 3 d4 exd4 4 \texttt{xd4} \texttt{c5} 5 \texttt{e3 \texttt{b6} 6 c3 d6 7 \texttt{b5 \texttt{ge7} 8 \texttt{d2} 0-0 9 0-0 f5 10 exf5 \texttt{xd4} 11 \texttt{xd4 \texttt{xd4} 12 cxd4 \texttt{xf5} 13 \texttt{f3 \texttt{g6} 14 \texttt{d3 \texttt{h8} 15 \texttt{c1 c6 16 \texttt{c3 \texttt{f4} 17 \texttt{c2 \texttt{g4} 18 \texttt{e1 \texttt{f6} 19 \texttt{ce3}}}}}}}

26 \texttt{d7!}

The obvious try but only the next move makes sense of it.

26...\texttt{gxh6}

If 26...\texttt{g6} 27 \texttt{e6!} and the attack breaks through, e.g. 27...\texttt{c6 28 \texttt{f7}.}

27 \texttt{d5!}

The crucial idea: White simply prepares \texttt{xf6}.

27...\texttt{a7}

Covering \texttt{f6} with 27...\texttt{c6} only delays the end for a move after 28 \texttt{f7}.

28 \texttt{xf6 1-0}

Puzzle 106

\texttt{Consultants-Alekhine}, Basel 1922

\textit{Scotch Game}

1 \texttt{e4 e5 2 \texttt{f3 \texttt{c6} 3 d4 exd4 4 \texttt{xd4} \texttt{c5} 5 \texttt{e3 \texttt{b6} 6 c3 d6 7 \texttt{b5 \texttt{ge7} 8 \texttt{d2} 0-0 9 0-0 f5 10 exf5 \texttt{xd4} 11 \texttt{xd4 \texttt{xd4} 12 cxd4 \texttt{xf5} 13 \texttt{f3 \texttt{g6} 14 \texttt{d3 \texttt{h8} 15 \texttt{c1 c6 16 \texttt{c3 \texttt{f4} 17 \texttt{c2 \texttt{g4} 18 \texttt{e1 \texttt{f6} 19 \texttt{ce3}}}}}}}}}

\texttt{19...\texttt{h3+! 20 \texttt{f1}}}

20 \texttt{gxh3 \texttt{xf3} is easy, but now it's not clear at first what Black has gained.

20...\texttt{h4!}

The white knight is not only pinned to the queen.

21 \texttt{e2}

Naturally if 21 \texttt{d4 \texttt{xf2} mate.

21...\texttt{h5!}

The best move, which increases the pressure to breaking point. Black had a decent alternative in 21...\texttt{xf3? 22 \texttt{xf3 \texttt{t4} 23}
Solutions to Puzzles

$\text{We}4 \text{d5!}$ with a winning position, but not the obvious $23.\text{Wh}xh2??$ when White wins with the shocking $24.\text{Wh}h3!$.

22 $\text{Wh}d3 \text{Qd}4$ 23 $\text{We}4 \text{Qxg}2!$ 0-1

If $24.\text{Qxg}2 \text{Wh}3+25.\text{Qg}1 \text{Qxf}3$ wins.

Puzzle 107

Schwarzmann-Alekhine, Russia 1916

Ray Lopex

1 e4 e5 2 $\text{Qf}3 \text{Qc}6$ 3 $\text{b}5\text{a}6$ 4 $\text{xc}6$

$\text{dxc}6$ 5 0-0 $\text{Qg}4$ 6 h3 h5 7 d3 $\text{Wf}6$ 8

$\text{Qe}3\text{Qe}7$ 9 $\text{Qbd}2$ g5 10 d4 $\text{Qg}6$ 11

$\text{Qxg}5\text{Whg}7$ 12 h4 hxg4 13 $\text{Qh}4\text{Qxh}4$

14 $\text{Whh}4\text{Whh}4$ 15 g3 $\text{Qh}8$ 16 $\text{Qg}2$ 0-0

17 $\text{We}2\text{Qxd}4$ 18 $\text{Wh}1\text{Qg}8$ 19 $\text{Qad}1\text{Wh}6$

20 c3 $\text{Qd}7$ 21 $\text{Qc}4\text{Qxd}1$ 22 $\text{Qxd}1\text{Qg}7$

23 $\text{Wb}1\text{Qb}8$ 24 $\text{Wd}3\text{Wf}6$ 25 $\text{Qe}3\text{Qd}8$

26 $\text{Wc}4\text{Qd}2$ 27 $\text{Qf}5\text{Qxb}2$ 28 $\text{Wh}6\text{Whg}5$

29 $\text{Wc}5\text{Qg}7$ 30 $\text{Wh}7$

White avoided the mate but now the c-pawn decides.

38 $\text{Qe}3\text{Qd}2$!

Preventing the king from blockading.

39 $\text{Wh}8\text{Qd}1$ 0-1

Puzzle 108

Davidson-Alekhine, Semmering 1926

Semi-Slav Defense

1 d4 d5 2 $\text{Qf}3\text{Qf}6$ 3 c4 c6 4 e3 e6 5

$\text{Qc}3\text{bd}7$ 6 $\text{Wc}2\text{Wh}6$ 7 $\text{d}3$ 0-0 8 0-0

$\text{We}7$ 9 e4 $\text{dx}c4$ 10 $\text{xc}4\text{Ev}5$ 11 $\text{Qd}1$

exd4 12 $\text{Qxd}4\text{Qb}6$ 13 $\text{Qf}1\text{Qd}8$ 14 h3

$\text{Qc}7$ 15 $\text{Qe}3\text{Qe}8$ 16 $\text{Qd}3\text{Qh}5$ 17 $\text{Qe}2$

$\text{g}6$ 18 $\text{Qe}1\text{Qd}7$ 19 $\text{Qf}3\text{Qb}6$ 20 $\text{Qg}5$

$\text{Qc}5$ 21 $\text{Qc}3\text{Qe}5$ 22 $\text{Qxe}5\text{Qxe}5$ 23

$\text{Qe}3\text{Qc}7$ 24 $\text{Qe}2\text{Qh}2+$ 25 $\text{Qf}1$

30...b6!!

Safeguarding the king and exploiting a very clever attacking idea.

31 $\text{Qxg}7$

The only testing reply. If 31 $\text{Wxc}6?? \text{Wd}2$ with a quick mate.

31...$\text{Qd}2$! 32 $\text{Qe}3$

The attack on f2 is covered and Black is a piece down but Alekhine had realised he could change the focus of the attack.

32...$\text{Qd}1$!

Black plans simply $\text{Qb}1$ with a mating attack. There is no good defence.
25...\( \text{hxh}3! \)

Opening up the king is the natural way to start.

26 \text{gxh3 } \text{wxh3+} 27 \text{g1 } \text{h2+} 28 \text{h1}

Black always has the draw in hand but he wants more.

28...\text{f4!}

Leading to a neat trick. 28...\text{f4!} was also good: 29 \text{g1 } \text{e5}! 30 \text{g3} (the only move) 30...\text{g3} 31 \text{fxg3 } \text{wxg3+} and Black will soon be three pawns up with a continuing attack.

29 \text{xf4}

This is forced as 29 \text{xf4?} is mated by 29...\text{g3}+ 30 \text{g1 } \text{h2+} 31 \text{f1 } \text{xf2 mate.}

29...\text{xf4+} 30 \text{g1 } \text{h2+} 31 \text{h1}

The draw would be easy but the win is difficult to see.

31...\text{f3+}!

It feels so unnatural to give up the bishop when it had so many discovered check possibilities, but the win is now guaranteed.

32 \text{h2 } \text{e5!}

White must give up the queen to avoid mate.

33 \text{wc5 } \text{xc5} 34 \text{xc5 } \text{wh5+} 35 \text{g2} \text{wc5} 36 \text{e3 } \text{e8} 37 \text{ae1 } \text{e5} 38 \text{h2 } \text{e6} 39 \text{b3 } \text{f6} 40 \text{g3 } \text{g7} 41 \text{b1 } \text{f4} 42 \text{d3 } \text{h4} 43 \text{f3 } \text{f4+} 44 \text{g2 } \text{wc1} 45 \text{f3 } \text{h5} 46 \text{c2 } \text{d1+} 47 \text{e3 } \text{h1} 48 \text{d4 } \text{h4} 49 \text{e3 } \text{e1} 50 \text{xe1 } \text{exe1} 51 \text{xe2 } \text{a1+} 52 \text{c4 } \text{b5+} 0-1

Puzzle 109

Alekhine-Potemkin, Paris (blind simul) 1925

\text{Alekhine's Defense}

1 \text{e4 } \text{f6} 2 \text{c3 } \text{d5} 3 \text{exd5 } \text{cxd5} 4 \text{c4} \text{e6} 5 \text{b3 } \text{c5} 6 \text{d3 } \text{c6} 7 \text{f3 } \text{a5} 8 \text{e5 } \text{xb3} 9 \text{axb3 } \text{d7} 10 \text{c4 } \text{b6} 11 \text{f4 } \text{d5} 12 \text{xd5 } \text{xd5} 13 0-0 \text{b5} 14 \text{e3 } \text{wc6} 15 \text{d4 } \text{e6} 16 \text{d5 } \text{exd5} 17 \text{xd5 } \text{d6} 18 \text{e1+ } \text{e6} 19 \text{xd6 } \text{xd6}

20 \text{a6!}

Black cannot capture the rook due to \text{c7+}, but that is just the start of White's idea.

If you missed 20 \text{a6!} then 20 \text{f6? } \text{e7} 21 \text{d5+}, preventing Black castling, is a decent second prize.

20...\text{d8}

If 20...\text{d7} White uses the idea of the fork again with 21 \text{axe6! } \text{fxe6} 22 \text{exe6+}.

21 \text{exe6+! } \text{fxe6} 22 \text{exe6+}

White has carefully calculated that the attack is strong enough to force Black to give up his queen.

22...\text{f7} 23 \text{e7+ } \text{exe7}

Black cannot escape with 23...\text{g8} because White has many wins, including 24 \text{g4 planning } \text{g7 mate and } \text{e6+}.

24 \text{exe7 } \text{exe7}

Now White effortlessly collects some pawns.

25 \text{we2+ } \text{f7} 26 \text{wh5+ } \text{f6} 27 \text{xc5 } \text{hd8} 28 \text{g4 1-0}
Puzzle 110
Alekhine-H. Carlsson, Örebro 1935
Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Qc3 Qf6 4 Qg5 Qe7 5 e3 Qbd7 6 Qf3 0-0 7 Qc1 c6 8 Qd3 dxc4 9 Qxc4 Qd5 10 Qxe7 Qxe7 11 0-0 Qc3 12 Qxc3 e5 13 Qc2 exd4 14 exd4 Qf6 15 Qe1 Qd6 16 Qg5 h6

14 Qh6+!!
Even after seeing this move the final plan is not totally obvious.
14...Qxh6 15 Qxh6+ Qxh6!

This isn’t really any weaker than the alternative but it allows White to win without having to find any difficult moves. Black might as well have tried 15...Qh8, when White’s idea was that after 16 Qxf7 the attack on the queen grants him time to strengthen the attack decisively, e.g. 16...Qbd7 17 Qf5! Qf8 18 Qh4! Qg7 19 Qf5.

16 Qg4+ Qh8 17 Qxd8 Qxd8
Black pays the price for not developing his queenside. If 17...Qxd8 18 Qf3!.
18 Qe4!!
A simple double attack effectively ends the game.

Puzzle 111
Alekhine-Tartakower, Kecskemét 1927
Caro-Kann Defence

1 d4 d5 2 Qf3 Qf6 3 c4 e6 4 Qc3 c6 5...
Alexander Alekhine: Master of Attack

\( \text{e3 } \text{d6 } 6 \text{d3 } \text{bd7 } 7 \text{e4 } \text{dxe4 } 8 \text{xe4 } \text{dxe4 } 9 \text{xe4 } \text{f6 } 10 \text{c2 } \text{wa5}+ 11 \text{d2 } \text{wh5 } 12 \text{we2 } 0-0 13 \text{h3 } \text{c5 } 14 \text{g4 } \text{xg4 } 15 \text{0-0-0 } \text{f6 } 16 \text{dg1 } \text{h6 } 17 \text{dxc5 } \text{xc5 } 18 \text{c3 } \text{e7 } \) 

Now White inevitably wins back the exchange and keeps the extra pawn.

24...\text{ad8} 25 \text{d7 } \text{xd7} 26 \text{xd7} 1-0

The ending is hopeless.

Puzzle 113

Alekhine-Levenfish, St Petersburg 1912

Old Benoni Defence

\[ 1 \text{d4 c5 } 2 \text{d5 } \text{f6 } 3 \text{c3 } \text{d6 } 4 \text{e4 } \text{g6 } 5 \text{f4 } \text{bd7 } 6 \text{f3 } \text{a6 } 7 \text{e5 } \text{dxe5 } 8 \text{fxe5 } \text{g4 } 9 \text{e6 } \text{de5 } 10 \text{f4 } \text{xf3}+ 11 \text{gx3 } \text{f6 } 12 \text{c4 } \text{fxe6 } 13 \text{dxe6 } \text{wb6 } 14 \text{we2 } \text{xb2 } \]

19 \text{exe5}+!!

The natural move to start the attack but the point will come later.

19...\text{exg7} 20 \text{g1}+ \text{h8} 21 \text{e4}!

Threatening mate on h7.

21...\text{e5}

Blocking the long diagonal is the only hope.

22 \text{exe5}!

Definitely the most stylish, though 22 \text{exe5 } \text{f5 } 23 \text{d4} was also effective.

22...\text{xf5}

The idea was 22...\text{exe4} 23 \text{xf7}+ (double check) 23...\text{h7} 24 \text{g7} mate.

23 \text{xf5 } \text{xf5 } 24 \text{xf5}

15 \text{b5}!!

A stunning double rook sacrifice. The materialistic 15 \text{d2}?? leaves White’s king uncomfortably placed after 15...\text{wb4} 16 \text{ab1 } \text{wa5}.

15...\text{xa1}+

Black had little choice. 15...\text{axb5} doesn’t even win a piece: 16 \text{xb5}+ \text{d8} 17 \text{d1} and Black must return the material giving White a strong attack free of charge.

16 \text{f2 } \text{xb1}

Even surrendering the queen with 16...\text{d4}+ would not break the attack: 17 \text{xd4 } \text{xd4 } 18 \text{b5}+ \text{axb5 } 19 \text{xb5}+ \text{d8 } 20 \text{d1 } \text{xe6 } 21 \text{b6}+

17 \text{c7}+ \text{d8 } 18 \text{d2}+ \text{d7}

As good as anything. 18...\text{xd7} 19 \text{exd7} mates quickly, e.g. 19...\text{xd7} 20 \text{e6}.

19 \text{exd7} 1-0
There is no defense to $\text{Qe6+}$. If 19...e5 20 $\text{Qe6+ Qe7}$ 21 $\text{d8Q+ Qxd8}$ 22 $\text{Qxd8+ Qf7}$ 23 $\text{Qc7+ Qg6}$ 24 $\text{Qd7!! Qxd7}$ 25 $\text{Qe8}$ is a mate with high marks for artistic impression.

Puzzle 114
Alekhine-Teichmann, match (4),
Berlin 1921

Vienna Game

1 e4 e5 2 $\text{Qc3}$ $\text{Qc6}$ 3 $\text{Qc4}$ $\text{Qf6}$ 4 d3 $\text{Qc5}$ 5 f4 $\text{d6}$ 6 $\text{Qf3}$ $\text{Qg4}$ 7 $\text{Qa4}$ a6 8 $\text{Qxc5}$ $\text{dxc5}$ 9 0-0 $\text{Qe7}$ 10 h3 $\text{Qxf3}$ 11 $\text{Qxf3}$ 0-0 12 $\text{Qxe3}$ exf4 13 $\text{Qxf4}$ $\text{Qe5}$ 14 $\text{Qb3}$ $\text{Qae8}$ 15 $\text{Qf2}$ $\text{Qd7}$ 16 $\text{Qad1}$ b6 17 c3 $\text{Qg6}$ 18 $\text{Qf5}$ $\text{Qh8}$ 19 $\text{Qf2}$ $\text{Qd8}$ 20 $\text{Qg3}$ $\text{Qde5}$ 21 $\text{d4}$ $\text{cxd4}$ 22 $\text{cxd4}$ $\text{Qc6}$ 23 d5 $\text{Oe5}$ 24 h4 $\text{Qc5+}$ 25 $\text{Qh2}$ h6 26 $\text{Qe1}$ $\text{Qd6}$ 27 $\text{Qc6}$ $\text{Qe7}$ 28 $\text{Qe6}$ $\text{Qd7}$ 29 h5 $\text{Qe7}$ 30 $\text{Qh3}$ $\text{Qf7}$ 31 $\text{Qf4}$ h6 32 $\text{Qc3}$ $\text{Qd6}$

33 $\text{Qxe4}$!
White takes advantage of the long diagonal.

33...$\text{Qxe4}$?
This leads to a quick finish. If 33...gxe6? White wins easily with 34 $\text{Qxf6}$ $\text{Qxf6}$ 35 $\text{Qxf6}$ and the e7 knight drops. Instead Black could force the queen from the key diagonal with 33...$\text{Qb5}$, but after 34 $\text{Qe3}$ White has simply won a pawn since 34...gxe6? fails to 35 $\text{Qxe6+ Qg8}$ 36 d6! and the black king has trouble on a new diagonal.

34 $\text{Qxe4}$ $\text{Qxd5}$ 35 $\text{Qc1}$ gxh6 36 $\text{Qxd5}$ $\text{Qxd5}$
In major piece positions the initiative is everything. Given one move Black would be fine, but...

37 $\text{Qxh6+ Qg8}$ 38 $\text{Qg4+ Qf7}$ 39 $\text{Qxf6+ 1-0}$
It’s a massacre.

Puzzle 115
Alekhine-Sterk, Budapest 1921

Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 $\text{Qf3}$ $\text{Qf6}$ 3 c4 e6 4 $\text{Qc3}$ $\text{Qbd7}$ 5 e3 $\text{Qd6}$ 6 $\text{Qb5}$ $\text{Qe7}$ 7 $\text{Qc2}$ c6 8 $\text{Qc3}$ 0-0 9 $\text{Qd3}$ dxc4 10 $\text{Qxc4}$ c5 11 dxc5 $\text{Qxc5}$ 12 0-0 b6 13 e4 $\text{Qb7}$ 14 $\text{Qg5}$ $\text{Qc8}$ 15 $\text{Qe2}$ $\text{Qb4}$ 16 $\text{Qd3}$ $\text{Qxc3}$ 17 $\text{Qxc1}$ $\text{Qxe4}$ 18 $\text{Qxe4}$ $\text{Qxe4}$ 19 $\text{Qxe4}$ c5 20 $\text{Qe2}$ $\text{Qa5}$ 21 $\text{Qab1}$ $\text{Qa6}$ 22 $\text{Qc4}$ $\text{Qa4}$

23 $\text{Qf6!!}$
An inspired move which wins by force. White’s immediate threat is $\text{g4}$ threatening mate and the queen. The obvious point is 23...gxg6?? 24 $\text{g4+}$.

This was not the moment to get greedy: 23 b4? fails to the tricky 23...$\text{c4!}$.

23...$\text{f8}$

Clearing f8 stops the mating trick after $\text{g4}$. An intelligent try is 23...$\text{c5}$, defending the queen, but 24 $\text{e5!}$ wins beautifully, e.g. 24...gxg6 (otherwise $\text{g4}$ is killing) 25 $\text{g4+}$ $\text{h8}$ 26 $\text{f1!}$ when the only way to play on is 26...$\text{e4}$ (the natural 26...$\text{f5}$ fails to 27 $\text{xf7!}$ or even the shocking 27 $\text{xa8!}$) and now the simplest is 27 $\text{xe4!}$ since taking the knight allows an easy mate in two.

However, it is worth analysing 27 $\text{xe4!}$ since the lines demonstrate brilliantly the various ways queen and rook can combine. For example, 27...fxe5 28 $\text{h4} \text{g7}$ (the alternative 28...$\text{f5}$ may look like a solid defence but 29 $\text{xe5+} \text{g8}$ 30 $\text{xg7!} \text{h8}$ 31 $\text{c1}$ mates) 29 $\text{xe5+} \text{f6}$ 30 $\text{c7!} \text{f7}$ 31 $\text{g4+} \text{g8}$ 32 $\text{d6+} \text{e7}$ 33 $\text{g3}$ winning.

24 $\text{e5!}$

The queen simply heads for g5 and abandons the c4 rook.

24...$\text{c5}$

Stopping White’s main plan. If 24...$\text{xc4}$ 25 $\text{g5}$ threatens mate (if 25...g6 26 $\text{h6}$) while preventing Black’s back rank tricks by covering the vital c1-square, or 24...$\text{xc4}$ 25 $\text{g5} \text{g4}$ (the only move) 26 $\text{xe4} \text{g6}$ 27 $\text{xa4}$ and White wins a piece.

25 $\text{g3} \text{g6}$ 26 $\text{xe4}$

White has won a piece and the attack continues.

26...$\text{d3}$ 27 $\text{f1}$ $\text{ac8}$ 28 $\text{d4} \text{f5}$ 29 $\text{f4} \text{c2}$ 30 $\text{h6}$ 1-0

Puzzle 116

Alekhine-Rubinstein, Carlsbad 1923

Queen’s Gambit Declined

1 $\text{d4} \text{d5}$ 2 $\text{c4} \text{e6}$ 3 $\text{f3} \text{f6}$ 4 $\text{c3} \text{e7}$ 5 $\text{g5} \text{bd7}$ 6 $\text{e3}$ 0-0 7 $\text{c1}$ $\text{c6}$ 8 $\text{c2}$

1 $\text{d4} \text{f6}$ 2 $\text{c4} \text{g6}$ 3 $\text{g3} \text{g7}$ 4 $\text{g2}$ 0-0 5

Puzzle 117

Alekhine-Schwartz,
London (blind simul) 1926

King’s Indian Defence
\( \text{c3 d6 6 f3 c6 7 d5 a5 8 d3 b6} \\
9 d4 b7 10 c6 d7 11 0-0 a5 12 \\
b3 c5 13 c2 b7 14 h3 ae8 15 a3 \\
x6 16 dxc6 c8 17 b4 axb4 18 axb4 \\
a6 19 a4 b8 20 b5 h6 21 e7 e5 \\
22 h2 h7 23 f4 e7 24 fxe5 xe5 25 \\
f4 e8 26 d5 x5 27 xd5 d8 \\
h4 e7 29 e3 h8 30 g2 f5 31 \\
e1 h7 32 e4 e5 33 exf5 gxf5 \\
\)

Leading to a beautiful finish.

38...\text{x}e5 39 \text{x}e5 \text{x}e5 40 \text{x}c7+ \\
\text{x}c7 41 bxc7 \text{ae8} \\

The only way to stop the pawns.

42 cxb8\text{w} \text{xb}8 43 \text{ae}6!

The final point which Alekhine had to foresee. Black must lose his rook for the pawn. It is a combination anyone would be proud of, yet Alekhine found it in a blindfold simultaneous display.

43...g7 44 c7 f8 45 c8\text{w} \text{x}c8 46 \\
\text{x}c8 c4 47 a6 c3 48 d3 f6 49 f3 \\
e5 50 e3 h5 51 a2 f6 52 f4 \\
g7 53 xf5 h6 54 f4 1-0

\textbf{Puzzle 118}

\textbf{Alekhine-Friexa}, Barcelona (simul) 1928

\textit{Gino Piano}

1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 c4 h6 4 c3 \\
f6 5 0-0 c5 6 d5 0-0 7 d3 d6 8 \\
e3 b6 9 h3 f6 10 d2 e7 11 \\
e1 e6 12 xex6 bxc6 13 e2 c5 14 \\
c4 a5 15 c3 a4 16 w2 d7 17 d5 \\
g8 18 h2 a5 19 e2 c6 20 f4 xdx \\
cx5 22 exd5 efx 23 xfx4 \\
x5 24 d4+ h8 25 dxc5 dxc5 26 \\
e5 b6 27 g4 f6 28 g6 e7 \\

29 wh6+!

A well-calculated queen sacrifice based on the power of discovered checks. 29 wxf6! comes to the same thing.

The simple 29 wh5 keeps a promising at-
tacking position but demonstrates less flair. One possible line is 29...c4+ 30 b2 e8 31 wb4 g6 32 xf6! with the point 32...xh4? 33 xh6 mate.

29...gxh6 30 xf6

The main threat is xh6 mate, but d6+ winning the queen is also vital. It may look tempting to play 30 xf6?? but White is clearly lost after 30...e6.

30...c4+??

Black forgets that it is possible to answer check with check. Black had to try 30...xg4! 31 d6+ g7!

when he still has chances to save the game. If 32 xd7 c4+ 33 h2 f5 and matters are far from clear, or 32 xg7+ xg7 33 xd7 c4+ (not 33...xd8? 34 xd2!) 34 h2 c5 35 dxe7+ xe7 36 xe7+ f6 and though White is a pawn up, rook endings are notoriously drawish.

31 xb6+

The rest is a rout.

31...xg7 32 xh6+ g8 33 f6+ f7
34 xxd7 g6 35 h7+ 1-0

Puzzle 119

Alekhine-NN, simultaneous display 1933

Queen’s Fianchetto Defence

1 d4 f6 2 c4 e6 3 c3 b6 4 e4 b4 5 e5 d5 6 g4 xc3 7 bxc3 xc3+ 8 d1 f8 9 a3+ g8 10 b1 c6 11 b3 xd4

12 xg7+!! 1-0

Not difficult to calculate but still very pleasing. After 12...xg7 13 h3+ returning the queen doesn’t help; 13...g5 14 xg5+ h6 15 g3 intending c1. But refusing to return the queen leads to mate: 14 c1+ h5 15 c2+ h4 16 h3 mate.

Puzzle 120

Alekhine-Gonzalez, Madrid (simul) 1940

Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 f3 c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 xd4 g6 5 c4 g7 6 b3 e6 7 c3 a6 8 xe2 ge7 9 0-0 0-0 10 f4 a5 11 d6 e8 12 d2 xb3 13 axb3 xc3 14 bxc3 c6 15 f4 e5 16 c5 f6 17 c4+ g7 18 f5 a5 19 d5 c6 20 f3 g5 21 h4 h6 22 h3 g4 23 xg3 h5 24 f1 b6 25 e2 b7
26 \textit{exg4}+!
A simple sacrifice leads to mate.
26...\textit{hxg4} 27 \textit{wxg4}+ \textit{gh8} 28 \textit{wh5}+ 1-0
If 28...\textit{gh7} 29 \textit{g6}+ \textit{gh8} 30 \textit{wh6} mate.

Puzzle 121
Alekhine-Anderson, Chicago (simul) 1933
Scotch Opening

1 \textit{e4} e5 2 \textit{df3} \textit{dc6} 3 d4 \textit{exd4} 4 \textit{xexd4}
\textit{dc5} 5 \textit{e3} \textit{dxexd4} 6 \textit{exd4} \textit{xexd4} 7 \textit{wh4}
\textit{g5} 8 \textit{dc3} c6 9 h4 \textit{wh6} 10 g4 \textit{gf6} 11
\textit{e5} \textit{we6} 12 0-0-0 \textit{gh6} 13 \textit{h3} b6 14 g5
\textit{gf5} 15 \textit{wf4} g6 16 \textit{we4} 0-0 17 \textit{dd6}
\textit{axf} 18 \textit{xf5} gxf5 19 h5 \textit{a6} 20 g6
\textit{wa1}+ 21 \textit{dd2} \textit{xb2} 22 gxf7+ \textit{gh8} 23
\textit{gh1} c5

Black should probably prefer 6...f6 supporting his centre.
7 \textit{xd4} \textit{dd7} 8 0-0 g6 9 \textit{ce3} \textit{dg7} 10
\textit{we1} \textit{de7} 11 \textit{ff4} 0-0 12 \textit{wd2} c5 13 \textit{ch3}
\textit{cc6}
A logical alternative was 13...\textit{we8}, planning to keep the key fianchettoed bishop with 14 \textit{h6} \textit{h8}.
14 \textit{ch6} \textit{ce6} 15 \textit{exg7} \textit{xg7} 16 \textit{dd5} f6
17 \textit{wad1} \textit{wb8} 18 \textit{wc3} \textit{wc8} 19 a3 \textit{ff7} 20
\textit{h3} \textit{wb7} 21 \textit{we3} \textit{bb5}?
Safer was 21...\textit{xd5}, though White keeps an edge with 22 exd5.

22 \textit{cc7}!!
A strong long-term sacrifice, though not a conclusive forced win. For the piece White
gains two pawns with a third likely to follow
but, more importantly, both rooks can now
add to the pressure on f6.

22...\textit{wc7} 23 \textit{xd6} \textit{cc4}?
Black decides to try to save the c5-pawn
but this proves unsuccessful. Naturally, Black
had many alternatives:

a) 23...\textit{wc4} fails instantly to 24 \textit{cc5}!

b) 23...\textit{xd7}! (stepping into trouble) 24
\textit{ff3} \textit{ce7} 25 \textit{xe6}+! \textit{xe6} 26 \textit{xc5}+ \textit{dd6} 27
b4! and despite the rook deficit White can
afford to play calmly because of the appalling
position of Black's king. White is winning,
e.g. 27...\textit{xf7} 28 \textit{xf6}+ \textit{xf6} 29 \textit{xf6}+ \textit{cc7}
30 \textit{ff7}+ \textit{bb6} 31 c4! \textit{ce5} 32 \textit{we6}+ \textit{cc6} 33
\textit{cc5}.

c) 23...\textit{dd8}, defending \textit{e6}, is a solid try,
but after 24 f3 White will gain a third pawn because 24...e7? allows 25 xxc5.

d) 23...e8 is possibly the best defence. After 24 xxc5 bxc5 25 b4 Black is in trouble but not yet totally lost, though he must avoid 25...f7? 26 xxc6.

24 a4!

White is determined to force his knight into the game with xxc5.

24...xa4 25 xxc5 wb5 26 xf6+ g8

Common sense suggests that 26...h6? must lose. One crude but effective solution is 27 g3 e7 28 xa6.

27 d7 d8

If 27...e8 White's plan should be f6+ so both 28 Wh4 and 28 Wc3 are effective.

28 f3

Too many black pieces have deserted their king.

28...b4 29 c3!

Stopping the black queen attacking d6 makes White's next move possible.

29 wb3 30 e5!

Now Black has problems staying in control of the f8-square.

30...adc8 31 xxc6 1-0

Puzzle 123

Alekhine-Taylor, Margate 1937

Ray Lopez

9 d5 b8 10 c2 e8 11 c4 f5 12 exf5 xf5 13 xf5 xf5 14 e3 d7 15 e4 d8 16 e3 g6 17 g3 h6 18 fd2 h7 19 d3 d7 20 f4 h8 21 f3 exf4 22 d4 c7 23 xf4 xf4 24 gxf4 xg4+ 25 h1 f6

The f-pawn is poisoned: 25...xf4? 26 xf4 xxf4 27 f1 and the queen has no good square. If 27...b4 28 d5 or 27...g4 28 f7 wins a piece, and, worst of all, 27...e5 28 f5 traps the queen.

26 f2 h5 27 g1 d7 28 e6 c5

29 e3 xe6 30 dxe6 f6 31 e1 af8 32 g3 g5 33 h3 xf5 34 g2 c6

35 e3 e7 36 g3 d5 37 d2 d6

38 xg5!

Opening the g-file is clearly desirable, but the next move must also be foreseen for this to work.

38...xf4!

The only decent try. 38...hxg5? 39 xg5+ is too easy.

39 wc3+!

Black's king desperately wants to leave the g-file but there is no square available.

39...b6 40 e4+ xg3 41 xg3+ h8

see following diagram

42 xf6+

This forcing line leaves no doubt, though 42 xf6+ f1+ 43 xg1 also won.

42...xf6 43 g8+! 1-0
Puzzle 124
Alekhone-Sämisch, Berlin 1923
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 .gf3 .gc6 3 .ge2 e6 4 0-0 d6 5
d4 cxd4 6 .gf4 .gf6 7 .gf3 .ge5 8 c4
fxe3+ 9 gxf3 2e7 10 2e3 0-0 11 b3
2d7 12 2b2 2f6 13 2ad1 a6 14 2g3
wc7 15 2h1 id8 16 f4 b6 17 f5 2e5

White is, for the moment, a queen down, but the f-pawn and the brilliant knights force a win in every variation. Black’s resignation seems premature, but he understandably had complete faith in Alekhine’s calculation. For example:

a) 20...2b7 21 2e6! and the threats of 2xg7 mate and 2xd8 force a quick win.
b) 20...2a7 21 2c6! and Black must return the material and more, e.g. 21...2e5 22
2xa7 2xa7 23 2xe5 dxe5 25 2xb6! 2f8 25
2xc8 2xc8 26 2xd7!.
c) 20...2c5 seems active but is in fact one of the easier lines: 21 2e6 wins.
d) 20...2b8 and White can continue strongly with 21 2c6! which is similar to several of the other lines. But 21 hgx3! is also interesting, e.g. 21...2f8 22 2c6 (threatening 2xg7 mate) 22...2e5 23 2xf8 2g4 24 2c6!
2xe6 25 2h8+w 2xf8 26 2xf8+ 2xf8 27 2d4
and White will win the ending comfortably.

18 fxe6!!
A fantastic queen sacrifice that required remarkable calculation.

18...2xg3

Opting out with 18...fxe6? is shown to be weak by 19 2xe6. Black could have tried
18...2f6 19 exf7+ 2xf7 but he has very little for the pawn and, anyway, who can resist
taking a queen?
19 exf7+ 2h8

Puzzle 125
Alegre-Alekhine, Paris 1914
Colle Opening

1 d4 2f6 2 2f3 e6 3 e3 b6 4 2d3 2b7
5 2bd2 c5 6 0-0 2c6 7 c3 2e7 8 2e5
d6 9 2xc6 2xc6 10 2e2 e5 11 e4 0-0
12 d5 2d7 13 c4 2c8 14 f3 2h5 15 g3
g6 16 2f2 f5 17 2f1 f4 18 g4
18...\textit{\underline{x}g4}!!

The only likely attacking try, but a wide range of tactical ideas are needed to justify it.

\textbf{19 fxg4 f3!}

A vital part of the plan: now ...\textit{\underline{x}g4}+ is inevitable.

\textbf{20 \underline{xf3}?}

This allows a forced win. White had many alternatives but Black is better in all cases. For example:

\begin{itemize}
  \item[a)] 20 \textit{\underline{we}3} \textit{\underline{xg4}+} 21 \textit{\underline{wh1}} \textit{\underline{h4}} and the rook cannot move because of ...\textit{\underline{f}3-\textit{f}2}. If then 22 \textit{\underline{d}2} there is no hurry to take the rook: Black can even play 22...\textit{\underline{df}4} as 23 \textit{\underline{xf3}?} loses to 23...\textit{\underline{xd}}3!.
  \item[b)] 20 \textit{\underline{d}1} \textit{\underline{xg4}+} 21 \textit{\underline{h1}} \textit{\underline{h4}} 22 \textit{\underline{c}3} (the pin on the f-pawn makes 22 \textit{\underline{ec}2} seem possible but 22...\textit{\underline{wh}}3! creates the slow but unstoppable plan of ...\textit{\underline{f}2}, ...\textit{\underline{dg}3}+, \textit{\underline{dxg}3} ...\textit{\underline{xc}3} hitting h2) 22...\textit{\underline{wh}3} 23 \textit{\underline{f}1} \textit{\underline{dg}3}+ 24 \textit{\underline{g}1} \textit{\underline{xf}1} 25 \textit{\underline{xf}1} \textit{\underline{xf}2}+ 26 \textit{\underline{xf}2} \textit{\underline{ff}4}! and Black wins another pawn while keeping the initiative.
  \item[c)] 20 \textit{\underline{ec}2} \textit{\underline{xg4}+} 21 \textit{\underline{h1}} \textit{\underline{h4}} is similar to previous lines. Alekhine gave the variation 22 \textit{\underline{ec}3} \textit{\underline{wh}3} 23 \textit{\underline{f}1} \textit{\underline{dg}3}+ 24 \textit{\underline{g}1} \textit{\underline{xf}1} 25 \textit{\underline{xf}1} \textit{\underline{xf}2}+ 26 \textit{\underline{xf}2} \textit{\underline{ff}4}+ 27 \textit{\underline{dg}3} \textit{\underline{h}5}! and White’s position collapses.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{20...\textit{\underline{xg4}+} 21 \textit{\underline{g}3} \textit{\underline{xf}1}!!}

All White’s useful defensive pieces will be eliminated.

\textbf{22 \textit{\underline{xf}1}}

Or 22 \textit{\underline{xf}1} \textit{\underline{dg}3} 23 \textit{\underline{hxg}3} \textit{\underline{xc}3}+ 24 \textit{\underline{wh}1} \textit{\underline{f}8} and if White saves the d3 bishop with 25 \textit{\underline{wd}1} Black plays 25...\textit{\underline{ff}2}.

\textbf{22...\textit{\underline{dg}3}+ 23 \textit{\underline{hxg}3} \textit{\underline{xc}3}+}

White remains a piece up, but ...\textit{\underline{ff}8}+ is a brutal threat.

\textbf{24 \textit{\underline{we}3}}

Stopping ...\textit{\underline{ff}8} with 24 \textit{\underline{wh}6} naturally allows 24...\textit{\underline{ff}3}, but 24...\textit{\underline{g}5}! is even better.

\textbf{24...\textit{\underline{ff}8}+ 25 \textit{\underline{we}2} \textit{\underline{ff}4}+ 0-1}

White resigns as his queen is lost, e.g. 26 \textit{\underline{we}1} \textit{\underline{h}4}+ 27 \textit{\underline{dd}2} \textit{\underline{g}5}.

\textbf{Puzzle 126}

\textit{Alekhine–Gofmeister, Petrograd (odds game) 1917}
1...\hfil\hbox{\textit{Solutions to Puzzles}}

1. xd6

Certainly the natural try. Black had several other attempts:

a) 1...c7 is a clever move intended to break up White's pawn roller. After 2 b7! b8 3 bxc8\textsuperscript{=}c8+ xc8 the queen is still lost but the remarkable answer is to force Black to take it... 4 h1!! xd6 (White's task is easier after 4...xd6 5 cxd6 d7 6 b7) 5 cxd6+ d7 6 dxc7 and White's material advantage ensures the win, e.g. 6...xg3+ 7 xg3 xg3 8 xc8+ xc8 9 xa8 and the unstoppable plan is a7-a8, a6-a7, move the rook, and promote.

b) 1.axb6 2 cxb6! xg2\textsuperscript{=}h! (this tricky idea forces White to find some very good moves; the simple 2...xd6? failed instantly to 3 b7+ bx7 4 axb7+ b6 5 bxc8 mate) 3 xg2 xd6 4 b7+ bx7 5 axb7+ xb7 and it looks as if Black may survive to an ending, but... 6 a2! b8 7 a7+ wins neatly, e.g. 7...a8 (or 7...c7 8 a2+ d6 9 xc8 winning a piece) 8 ba3! and the king cannot escape without great loss of material (if 8...c7+ 9 h1!).

c) 1.xg3+ was a bizarre try. Well, if White can throw away his queen... One fine answer is 2 xg3 (also good is 2 xg3) 2...xg3+ 3 h1 axb6 4 cxb6 xc2 5 b7+ xb7 6 axb7+ b8 7 a7+! -- a key resource in many lines.

2 cxd6!

Now White has back rank ideas as well as the b-pawn threat.

2...ec7

A decent try to confuse the opponent but Alekhine has it all covered. Instead if 2...axb6 3 xc8 a7 4 dxc7 e5+ 5 h1 xg7 White has a material advantage and 6 xd8! ends all doubt, while after 2...xc2 3 b7+ b8 4 a7+ is again the solution.

3 b7+! b8

\textit{see following diagram}

4 d7!!

Taking on c8 immediately was good enough but this wonderful move ends the game instantly.

4...xg3+ 5 h1 1-0

\textbf{Puzzle 127}

\textbf{Alekhine-Litov, Serpukhov (simul) 1915}

\textit{King's Gambit}

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 c3 g5 4 c4 g7 5 d4 d6 h4 h6 7 hxg5 hxg5 8 xh8 xh8 9 c3 c6 10 w3 w7 11 a3 a6 12 a2 ad7 13 0-0-0 a5 14 c1 xc4 15 xc4 0-0-0 16 b4 f6 17 b5 axb5 18 xb5 xb5 19 xb5 c6 20 a5 b8 21 c2 c7 22 b1 d7 23 b3 d8 24 c4 b6 25 w6 w7 26 a3 xe8 27 d3 c7 28 c5 dxc5 29 dxc5 b5 30 d4 wa7 31 a5+ d7

32 xb5!! wa6

Pinning the rook seems logical but allows an elegant finish. Instead:

\textit{157}
a) 32...cxb5 33 c6 mate is the first point.

b) 32...Qd6 is a clever try, but after 33

\[ \text{Qxb6 Qxe4 White has 34 Wa4! Qb5 35 Qxb5! (not 35 Qxe4?? Qc3#) 35...Qc3+ 36 Qd2 Qxb5 37 Qxb5+ and wins, e.g., 37...Qc8 38 Qc6+ Qb8 39 Qd6+ Qa8 40 Qc6!} \]

33...Qxa3

Black had little choice.

34 Qb7+ Qd8 35 Qxc6 1-0

Puzzle 128

Alekhine-Bogoljubow,
Warsaw (exhibition game) 1941
Vienna Defence

\[ \begin{array}{ccccccccccccc}
1 & d4 & Qf6 & 2 & c4 & e6 & 3 & Qf3 & d5 & 4 & g5 & Qb4+
5 & Qc3 & dxc4 & 6 & e4 & c5 & 7 & Qxc4 & cxd4 & 8 & Qxd4 & Qa5 & 9 & Qxf6 & Qxc3+ & 10 & bxc3 & Qxc3+ & 11 & Qf1 & Qxc4+ & 12 & Qg1 & Qd7 & 13 & Qc1 & Qa6
\end{array} \]

14 Qxe6!

White also wins after 14 Qb5! 0-0 (the simple point is 14...Qxb5? 15 Qc8+ Qxc8 16 Qd8 mate) 15 Qc7 (15 Qg4 is also good enough) 15...Qa3 (if Black didn’t attack c1 White could simply play Qg4 and, after ...g6, take the a8 rook) 16 Qc3 Qb4 17 Qg3 g6 18 Qxa8.

14...fxe6

There was nothing else.

15 Qc8+!

Also possible was 15 Qh5+ g6 (15...Qf8? is mate: 16 Qc5+ Qg8 17 Qg5 g6 18 Qh6.) 16 Qc5 Qc6 17 Qxh8.

15...f7

If 15...Qxc8 16 Qd8+ Qf7 17 Qe7+ Qg6 18 Qxg7+ Qh5 19 Qg5 mate.

16 Qxh8 gx6

Now mate is forced. 16...Qxf6 seems to
expose the king even more but is actually a tougher defence. Then 17 $f3+ $e5 (17...$g6 makes White's task easy: 18 $g4+ $f6 19 $f4+ $g6 20 $h4) is great fun.

Now a very strong move is 18 $h3!, planning simply $h2 to allow the second rook into play. Using every piece is a key part of attacking chess. Instead 18 $xb8 $xb8 19 $g3+ sells the attack too cheaply.

17 $h5+ $e7 18 $c5+! $f7 19 $xh7+ 19 $f8+ was slightly faster but it hardly matters.

19...$g8 20 $e7 1-0

Puzzle 129
Keres-Alekhine, Margate 1937
Ruy Lopez

1 e4 e5 2 $f3 $c6 3 $b5 a6 4 $a4 d6 5 $c4 $d7 6 $c3 $g6 7 $d4 $g7 8 $e3 $f6 9 $xe5 $xe5 10 $xe5 $h5 11 $d5 $f4 12 $xf4 exf4 13 $e5 $g5 14 $d5 $f8 15 $xf8 $xf8 16 0-0-0 $e7 17 $xc6 $xc6 18 $d3 $d7 19 $xg5 0-0-0 20 $f3 $f6 21 exf6 $xf6 22 $f1 $b4?

A tougher defence was 22...$c6, though White is still much better.

see following diagram

23 $xd7+! 1-0

The point is that 23...$xd7, 24 $e8+ mates. Not too difficult but wonderful to have the chance to play it against Alekhine.

31...$e4!

Black uses the idea of ...$c1+ to create a simple double attack, to which there is no double defence. Even the greats sometimes
fall for back rank tricks.
32. \( \text{\texttt{W}}d2 \text{\texttt{W}}xa4 \) 33. d6 \( \text{\texttt{W}}d4 \) 34. \( \text{\texttt{W}}xd4 \) exd4
0-1

Puzzle 131
Alekhine-Bogoljubow, St Petersburg 1913
Ray Lopez

1 e4 e5 2 \( \text{\texttt{NF}}3 \) \( \text{\texttt{C}}c6 \) 3 \( \text{\texttt{B}}b5 \) \( \text{\texttt{C}}c5 \) 4 c3 \( \text{\texttt{Ng}}7 \) 5 d4 exd4 6 cxd4 \( \text{\texttt{B}}b4+ \) 7 \( \text{\texttt{Nd}}2 \) \( \text{\texttt{N}}xd2+ \) 8 \( \text{\texttt{W}}xd2 \) a6 9 \( \text{\texttt{A}}a4 \) d5 10 exd5 \( \text{\texttt{W}}xd5 \) 11 \( \text{\texttt{C}}c3 \) \( \text{\texttt{We}}6+ \) 12 \( \text{\texttt{F}}f1 \) \( \text{\texttt{We}}4+ \) 13 \( \text{\texttt{G}}g1 \) 0-0 14 d5 \( \text{\texttt{A}}d8 \) 15 \( \text{\texttt{W}}e1 \) \( \text{\texttt{Ag}}4 \) 16 \( \text{\texttt{A}}b3 \) \( \text{\texttt{F}}f4 \) 17 dxc6 \( \text{\texttt{A}}xf3 \) 18 \( \text{\texttt{X}}e7 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}xc6 \) 19 h4 \( \text{\texttt{D}}d2 \) 20 \( \text{\texttt{A}}f1 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}e8 \) 21 \( \text{\texttt{G}}g5? \)

White's best move was 21 \( \text{\texttt{W}}c5! \) even though it allows Black to force perpetual check a draw after the sequence 21...\( \text{\texttt{X}}g2! \) 22 \( \text{\texttt{X}}g2 \) \( \text{\texttt{G}}g4+ \).

21...\( \text{\texttt{X}}f2! \)

The fact that Black's queen was attacked is the only thing which makes this tactic difficult to spot.
22 \( \text{\texttt{A}}xh7+?! \)

A tricky attempt which only leads to greater loss of material. The other captures lost in a simple way: 22 \( \text{\texttt{X}}f2 \) \( \text{\texttt{E}}e1+ \) or 22 \( \text{\texttt{X}}f4? \) \( \text{\texttt{X}}g2 \) mate. White's best defence was 22 \( \text{\texttt{D}}d1 \), but after 22...\( \text{\texttt{X}}g2+ \) 23 \( \text{\texttt{X}}g2 \) \( \text{\texttt{X}}g2 \) 24 \( \text{\texttt{X}}g2 \) the exposed king will cause White impossible problems.
22... \( \text{\texttt{X}}h8! \)

This is much stronger than 22...\( \text{\texttt{W}}f7 \)

24...h6! 25 \( \text{\texttt{X}}f2 \) \( \text{\texttt{X}}e1+ \) 26 \( \text{\texttt{H}}h2 \) \( \text{\texttt{X}}f2 \) 27 \( \text{\texttt{G}}g4 \) \( \text{\texttt{X}}g2! \) 0-1.
If 28 \( \text{\texttt{X}}g2 \) then 28...\( \text{\texttt{W}}xh4+ \) 29 \( \text{\texttt{W}}h3 \) \( \text{\texttt{X}}h1+ \) wins.

Puzzle 132
Bogoljubow-Alekhine,
World Championship match (18),
Germany/Netherlands 1929
French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 \( \text{\texttt{C}}c3 \) \( \text{\texttt{F}}f6 \) 4 \( \text{\texttt{A}}g5 \) dxe4
5 \( \text{\texttt{Axe}}4 \) \( \text{\texttt{Ae}}7 \) 6 \( \text{\texttt{X}}f6 \) \( \text{\texttt{G}}xf6 \) 7 \( \text{\texttt{A}}f3 \) f5 8 \( \text{\texttt{A}}c3 \) c6 9 g3 \( \text{\texttt{D}}d7 \) 10 \( \text{\texttt{A}}g2 \) \( \text{\texttt{W}}c7 \) 11 \( \text{\texttt{W}}e2 \)
12 \( \text{\texttt{A}}e5 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}b7 \) 13 0-0-0 \( \text{\texttt{A}}b6 \) 14 \( \text{\texttt{A}}f5 \) 15 f4 b4 16 \( \text{\texttt{A}}e2 \) \( \text{\texttt{D}}d5 \) 17 \( \text{\texttt{A}}xd5 \)
18 \( \text{\texttt{A}}b1 \) a5 19 g4 \( \text{\texttt{X}}xg4 \) 20 f5 \( \text{\texttt{F}}xf5 \) 21 \( \text{\texttt{F}}xf5 \) a4 22 \( \text{\texttt{H}}h1 \) a3 23 b3 \( \text{\texttt{C}}c8 \) 24 \( \text{\texttt{W}}xh7 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}e6 \) 25 \( \text{\texttt{W}}d3 \) 0-0-0 26 \( \text{\texttt{A}}c3 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}d7 \) 27 \( \text{\texttt{A}}c1 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}b6 \) 28 \( \text{\texttt{C}}xb4 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}xb4 \) 29 \( \text{\texttt{A}}c6 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}a5 \) 30 \( \text{\texttt{A}}c1 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}c8 \) 31 \( \text{\texttt{A}}d4 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}d6 \) 32 \( \text{\texttt{A}}xe6 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}xe6 \) 33 \( \text{\texttt{W}}h7+ \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}c7 \) 34 \( \text{\texttt{X}}c7+ \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}xc7 \) 35 \( \text{\texttt{W}}d7 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}b6 \) 36 \( \text{\texttt{A}}d3 \) \( \text{\texttt{A}}d8? \)
37 $\textit{\text{Qxc7+!}}$

A neat trick to force a winning pawn ending. Also reasonable is 37 $\textit{\text{Qxe6?}}$ but then Black can at least play on.

37...$\textit{\text{Qxe7}}$ 38 $\textit{\text{Qc5+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qb6}}$ 39 $\textit{\text{Qxc7}}+\textit{\text{Qxc7}}$ 40 $\textit{\text{Qxe6+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qd7}}$ 41 $\textit{\text{Qxd8}}$ $\textit{\text{Qxd8}}$

The extra pawn gives White an easy win.

42 $\textit{\text{Qb4}}$ $\textit{\text{Qd7}}$ 43 $\textit{\text{Qc2}}$ $\textit{\text{Qc6}}$ 44 $\textit{\text{Qb3}}$ $\textit{\text{Qb5}}$ 45 $\textit{\text{Qxa3}}$ $\textit{\text{Qc4}}$ 46 $\textit{\text{Qxb5}}$ 47 $\textit{\text{Qb3}}$ $\textit{\text{Qa5}}$ 48 $\textit{\text{Qa4}}$ $\textit{\text{Qa6}}$ 49 $\textit{\text{Qb4}}$ $\textit{\text{Qb6}}$ 50 a5+ $\textit{\text{Qc6}}$ 51 $\textit{\text{Qa4}}$ 1-0

Puzzle 133

\textit{\text{Euwe-Alekhine}}

World Championship match (14), Netherlands 1935

\textit{\text{Grünfeld Defence}}

1 $\textit{\text{d4}}$ $\textit{\text{Qf6}}$ 2 $\textit{\text{c4}}$ $\textit{\text{g6}}$ 3 $\textit{\text{Qc3}}$ $\textit{\text{d5}}$ 4 $\textit{\text{Qf4}}$ $\textit{\text{Qh5?}}$

The idea is 5 $\textit{\text{Qxd5?}}$ $\textit{\text{Qxf4}}$ 6 $\textit{\text{Qxf4}}$ e5! and

if 7 $\textit{\text{dxe5??}}$ $\textit{\text{Qb4+}}$

5 $\textit{\text{Qe5!}}$ f6 6 $\textit{\text{Qg3}}$ $\textit{\text{Qxg3}}$ 7 hxg3 c6 8 e3 $\textit{\text{Qg7}}$ 9 $\textit{\text{Qd3}}$ 0-0?

Missing a standard trick.

10 $\textit{\text{Qxh7!}}$ f5

If 10...$\textit{\text{Qxh7}}$ 11 $\textit{\text{Qh5+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qg8}}$ 12 $\textit{\text{Qxg6}}$ wins.

11 $\textit{\text{Qh1}}$ e5 12 $\textit{\text{dxe5}}$ $\textit{\text{Qxe5}}$ 13 $\textit{\text{Qf3}}$ $\textit{\text{Qxc3+}}$

14 $\textit{\text{bxc3}}$ $\textit{\text{Qf6}}$ 15 $\textit{\text{Qxd5}}$ $\textit{\text{Qxc3+}}$ 16 $\textit{\text{Qf1}}$

$\textit{\text{Qf6}}$ 17 $\textit{\text{Qc1}}$ $\textit{\text{Qxd5}}$ 18 $\textit{\text{Qc7}}$ $\textit{\text{Qd7}}$ 19 $\textit{\text{Qb5}}$

$\textit{\text{Qd6}}$ 20 $\textit{\text{Qc4}}$?

Missing a quick win with 20 $\textit{\text{Qd4!}},$ e.g.

20...$\textit{\text{Qxc7}}$ 21 $\textit{\text{Qh8+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qf7}}$ 22 $\textit{\text{Qg5+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qe7}}$ (or

22...$\textit{\text{Qe8}}$ 23 $\textit{\text{Qxf8+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qxf8}}$ 24 $\textit{\text{Qe6+}}$) 23 $\textit{\text{Qh7+}}$

$\textit{\text{Qe8}}$ 24 $\textit{\text{Qxd5}}$ and there is no defence.

20...$\textit{\text{Qf6}}$ 21 $\textit{\text{Qc4}}$ $\textit{\text{Qc5}}$ 22 $\textit{\text{Qa4}}$ $\textit{\text{Qc3}}$ 23 $\textit{\text{Qg5}}$

$\textit{\text{Qg7}}$ 24 $\textit{\text{Qd7}}$ $\textit{\text{Qd8}}$ 25 $\textit{\text{Qxf6}}$ $\textit{\text{Qxf6}}$ 26

$\textit{\text{Qh7}}$ $\textit{\text{Qe6}}$ 27 $\textit{\text{Qh6}}$ $\textit{\text{Qf7}}$ 28 $\textit{\text{Qg1}}$ $\textit{\text{Qg8}}$ 29

g4 $\textit{\text{Qg7}}$ 30 $\textit{\text{gxf5 Qxh7}}$ 31 $\textit{\text{Qxh7}}$ gxf5 32

$\textit{\text{Qb3}}$ $\textit{\text{Qe5}}$ 33 $\textit{\text{Qf3}}$ $\textit{\text{Qc8}}$ 34 g4 $\textit{\text{Qg6}}$ 35

$\textit{\text{Qxb7+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qa1+}}$ 36 $\textit{\text{Qg2 Qh8}}$

37 $\textit{\text{Qg5+!}}$

A clever move drawing the king into the open. White will now drive the king to block the h-file.

37...$\textit{\text{Qxg5}}$

Black has no choice.

38 $\textit{\text{Qf4+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qf6}}$

If 38...$\textit{\text{Qh5}}$ 39 $\textit{\text{Qh2+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qg4}}$ 40 $\textit{\text{f3+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qg5}}$ 41

$\textit{\text{f4}}$ and the black king has to block the queen's defence of the rook with 41...$\textit{\text{Qf6}}$

allowing 42 $\textit{\text{Qxh8+}},$ since if 41...$\textit{\text{Qg4}}$

42 $\textit{\text{Qg3+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qh5}}$ 43 $\textit{\text{Qg5}}$ mate.

39 $\textit{\text{Qd6+}}$ $\textit{\text{Qg5}}$ 40 $\textit{\text{f4+!}}$ $\textit{\text{Qh6}}$

161
Now the king blocks the threat of ...\( \text{h}1+ \) and this allows White time for a quiet move. 40...\( \text{h}5 \) would meet a similar end.

41 \( \text{h}7! \) 1-0

Black has no defence against \( \text{g}5 \) mate.

Puzzle 134
Rubinstein-Alekhine, Vienna 1922
Grüinfeld Defence

1 d4 \( \text{f}6 \) 2 c4 g6 3 \( \text{c}3 \) d5 4 \( \text{f}3 \) \( \text{g}7 \) 5 e3 0-0 6 cxd5 \( \text{x}d5 \) 7 \( \text{c}4 \) \( \text{c}3 \) 8 bxc3 c5 9 0-0 \( \text{e}6 \) 10 \( \text{a}3 \) cxd4 11 cxd4 a6 12 \( \text{c}1 \) b5 13 \( \text{xf}7+ \) \( \text{xf}7 \) 14 \( \text{xc}6 \) \( \text{b}7 \) 15 \( \text{c}5 \) \( \text{d}5 \) 16 \( \text{wc}2 \) e6 17 \( \text{xc}1 \) \( \text{f}8 \) 18 \( \text{e}5 \) \( \text{xc}5 \) 19 \( \text{xf}7 \) \( \text{xf}7 \) 20 \( \text{xc}5 \) \( \text{g}5 \) 21 g3 \( \text{g}4? \)

Much better was 21...\( \text{f}5! \), which gives up the hope of an attack but permanently prevents White’s central pawns from advancing.

164

22 \( \text{f}3! \)

White uses the idea of an f-file pin to end Black’s attack.

22...\( \text{xf}3? \)

Alekhine mistakenly believes he can escape the pin. Black had to accept that his last move was a mistake and retreat the queen with 22...\( \text{g}5 \), for example, but White then controls the light squares and, after 23 \( \text{e}1 \), \( \text{e}3-\text{e}4 \) will follow, since 23...\( \text{xf}3 \) still loses.

24 \( \text{f}2 \) \( \text{f}5 \) 25 \( \text{f}1 \) \( \text{e}4 \) 26 \( \text{c}2 \).

23 \( \text{f}1 \) \( \text{e}5 \)

Black tries to support his bishop with

...e5-e4, since both 23...\( \text{g}7 \) 24 \( \text{f}2 \) \( \text{d}5 \) 25 \( \text{f}8 \) and 23...\( \text{g}8 \) 24 \( \text{f}2 \) \( \text{d}5 \) 25 \( \text{f}7 \) \( \text{b}8 \) 26 \( \text{f}8 \) lead to a quick mate.

24 \( \text{e}4! \)

The direct way to stop Black’s plan. Now either the bishop or the king will be lost.

24...\( \text{g}7 \) 25 \( \text{f}2 \) \( \text{xe}4 \) 26 \( \text{f}8+! \) 1-0

Mate is imminent.

Puzzle 135
V.Petrov-Alekhine, Margate 1938
Catalan Opening

1 d4 \( \text{f}6 \) 2 c4 e6 3 g3 d5 4 \( \text{g}2 \) \( \text{xc}4 \) 5 \( \text{a}4+ \) \( \text{bd}7 \) 6 \( \text{f}3 \) a6 7 \( \text{c}3 \) \( \text{b}8 \) 8 \( \text{xc}4 \) b5 9 \( \text{d}3 \) \( \text{b}7 \) 10 0-0 \( \text{c}5 \) 11 \( \text{xc}5 \) 12 \( \text{xd}8+ \) \( \text{xd}8 \) 13 \( \text{f}4 \) b4 14 \( \text{d}1 \) d5 15 \( \text{xc}1 \) \( \text{xf}4 \) 16 \( \text{xf}4 \) \( \text{d}6 \) 17 \( \text{e}5 \) \( \text{g}xg2 \) 18 \( \text{g}xg2 \) b3 19 \( \text{xb}3 \) \( \text{f}6 \) 20 \( \text{c}6 \) \( \text{c}8 \) 21 \( \text{d}4 \) \( \text{d}7 \) 22 \( \text{e}3 \) \( \text{xf}4 \) 23 \( \text{f}d1 \) \( \text{e}7 \) 24 b4 \( \text{xe}3 \) 25 \( \text{xe}3 \) \( \text{d}7 \) 26 \( \text{a}1 \) \( \text{b}8 \) 27 b5 \( \text{ab}5 \) 28 \( \text{a}7+ \) \( \text{d}6 \) 29 \( \text{xb}5+ \) \( \text{ec}5 \) 30 \( \text{d}6 \) \( \text{e}6 \)?

31 \( \text{b}4+! \)

White sacrifices a pawn to draw the king into a mating net. Possibly Alekhine missed this because the passed b-pawn seemed to be White’s prize possession.

31...\( \text{xb}4 \)

If 31...\( \text{b}6 \) 32 \( \text{b}7+ \) \( \text{a}6 \) 33 \( \text{a}1 \) mate.

32 \( \text{b}7+ \) \( \text{c}3 \)

There is no escape. If 32...\( \text{c}5 \) 33 \( \text{b}5 \) mate.
33 \( \text{De}4+ \text{Cc}2 \)
   Or 33...\( \text{Cc4} \) 34 \( \text{Cd}4 \) mate.
34 \( \text{Bb}b1 \) 1-0
   There is no defence to \( \text{E}d\text{c}1 \) mate.

Puzzle 136

Nimzowitsch-Alekhine, Semmering 1926
Alekhine's Defence

1 \( \text{e}4 \) \( \text{xf}6 \) 2 \( \text{C}c3 \) d5 3 e5 \( \text{f}d7 \) 4 f4 e6 5
\( \text{f}3 \) c5 6 g3 \( \text{C}c6 \) 7 \( \text{g}xg2 \) e7 8 0-0 0-0
9 d3 \( \text{b}b6 \) 10 \( \text{e}2 \) d4 11 g4 f6 12 \( \text{xf}6 \) gxf6 13 \( \text{g}g3 \) \( \text{d}d5 \) 14 \( \text{we}2 \) \( \text{d}d6 \) 15 \( \text{h}4 \)
\( \text{ce}7 \) 16 \( \text{d}d2 \) \( \text{w}c7 \) 17 \( \text{f}f2 \) c4 18 dxc4
\( \text{e}3 \) 19 \( \text{xe}3 \) dxe3 20 \( \text{f}f3 \) \( \text{xc}4 \) 21
\( \text{e}4 \) \( \text{c}7 \) 22 b3 \( \text{d}d4 \) 23 c3 \( \text{w}b6 \) 24 \( \text{h}1 \)
\( \text{d}5 \) 25 f5 \( \text{g}4 \) 26 \( \text{xf}d1 \) \( \text{h}8 \) 27 \( \text{f}1 \)
\( \text{exf}5 \) 28 gxf5 \( \text{exe}5 \) 29 \( \text{e}1 \) \( \text{d}7 \) 30 \( \text{xe}3 \)
\( \text{c}6 \) 31 \( \text{e}e1 \) \( \text{d}5 \) 32 \( \text{d}3 \) \( \text{xc}3 \) 33
\( \text{g}g6+ \) \( \text{hxg6} \) 34 \( \text{w}g4 \) \( \text{f}f7 \) 35 \( \text{h}3+ \) \( \text{g}7 \)
36 \( \text{c}c4 \) \( \text{d}5 \) 37 \( \text{f}xg6 \) \( \text{exe}4 \) 38 \( \text{gf}7+ \) \( \text{f}8 \) 39 \( \text{xe}4 \) \( \text{xe}4+ \) 40 \( \text{w}x\text{e}4 \) \( \text{e}7 \)

41 \( \text{f}8\text{w}+! \)
   The main idea is to clear the seventh rank for the rook.
41...\( \text{xf}8 \) 42 \( \text{d}d5! \)
   By improving the position of his queen
   White increases the power of the \( \text{h}7+ \) threat. The obvious 42 \( \text{h}7+! \) \( \text{d}8 \) gives
   Black some small hope of a successful defence.
42...\( \text{d}d6 \)
   The only reasonable try. Black cannot ex-
change queens with 42...\( \text{w}c6 \) because of 43
\( \text{h}7+ \) \( \text{e}8 \) 44 \( \text{b}5 \).
43 \( \text{w}x\text{b}7+! \)
   Again 43 \( \text{h}7+! \) \( \text{d}8 \) is much less clear.
43...\( \text{d}8 \)
   There was no way to avoid the dangerous
   \( \text{d} \)-file. If 43...\( \text{e}8 \) 44 \( \text{c}8+! \) \( \text{d}8 \) 45 \( \text{e}6+ \)
\( \text{e}7 \) 46 \( \text{b}5+ \) \( \text{d}8 \) 47 \( \text{d}3+ \) wins everything
and mates.
44 \( \text{d}3 \)
   Forcing Black into a deadly self-pin.
44...\( \text{d}4 \) 45 \( \text{e}4 \) \( \text{e}8 \) 46 \( \text{d}d4 \) 1-0

Puzzle 137

Em.Lasker-Alekhine, St Petersburg 1914
Albin Counter-Gambit

1 \( \text{d}4 \) \( \text{d}5 \) 2 c4 e6 3 \( \text{dx}e5 \) \( \text{d}xe5 \) 4 \( \text{f}e3 \) \( \text{c}6 \) 5
\( \text{a}3 \) \( \text{g}4 \) 6 \( \text{bd}2 \) \( \text{e}7 \) 7 \( \text{h}3 \) \( \text{xf}3 \) 8 \( \text{xf}3 \)
0-0-0 9 \( \text{w}d3 \) h6 10 g3 g6 11 \( \text{g}2 \) \( \text{g}7 \)
12 0-0 \( \text{exe}5 \) 13 \( \text{exe}5 \) \( \text{exe}5 \) 14 b4 \( \text{f}5 \)
15 c5 \( \text{e}6 \) 16 c6 \( \text{e}7 \) 17 cb7+ \( \text{b}8 \)
18 \( \text{b}2 \) \( \text{d}d6 \) 19 \( \text{ac}1 \) \( \text{hd}8 \) 20 \( \text{e}c2 \) f4 21
\( \text{gxf}4 \) \( \text{xf}4 \) 22 \( \text{d}1 \) f5 23 \( \text{c}1 \) \( \text{e}3 \) 24
\( \text{c}5 \) \( \text{f}6 \) 25 \( \text{we}4 \) \( \text{xd}1 \) 26 \( \text{xf}4 \) \( \text{c}3 \)

27 \( \text{xd}6! \)
   Every other move loses, for instance 27
\( \text{e}5?? \) \( \text{wxf}4! \) was Black’s hope.
   Now the queen sacrifice would only be
temporary.
27...\( \text{xd}6 \)
   Black cannot play 27...\( \text{exe}4? \) because of
28 \( \text{xc}7+ \) \( \text{xb}7 \) 29 \( \text{xe}4+ \) \( \text{c}8 \) (or 29...\( \text{a}6 \)

163
30 b5 mate) 30 \( \text{c5+} \) and White wins. 27...\( \text{xd6} \) leads to similar play to the game.

28 \( \text{We6} \)

White's strong extra pawn on b7 is the dominant feature. Lasker won easily.

28...\( \text{wb6} \) 29 \( \text{We7} \) \( \text{wd6} \) 30 \( \text{xe5} \) d3 31 \( \text{exd3} \) \( \text{wdx3} \) 32 \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{f1} + \) 33 \( \text{f2} \) \( \text{b5} \)

34 \( \text{xe6} \) \( \text{exe} \) 35 \( \text{ec6} \) 1-0

Puzzle 138

Euwe-Alekhine, Zürich 1934

Queen's Gambit Declined

1 \( \text{c4} \) \text{e6} 2 \text{d4} \text{d5} 3 \text{c3} \text{a6} 4 \text{cxd5} \text{exd5} 5 \text{\texttt{d4}} \text{f6} 6 \text{e3} \text{\texttt{d6}} 7 \text{\texttt{dx}} \text{\texttt{d6}} \text{\texttt{xd6}} 8 \text{\texttt{d3}} \text{c6} 9 \text{\texttt{g}} \text{e2} 0-0 10 \text{a3} \text{e7} 11 \text{\texttt{c2}} \text{b6} 12 \text{b4} \text{\texttt{b7}} 13 0-0 \text{\texttt{f8}} 14 \text{\texttt{g3}}

15 \text{\texttt{g6}} 16 \text{\texttt{fc1}} \text{\texttt{h4}} 17 \text{\texttt{c2}} \text{c6} 17 \text{\texttt{f1}} \text{\texttt{f1}} \text{\texttt{b1}} \text{\texttt{g7}} 18 \text{\texttt{a4}} \text{\texttt{e8}} 19 \text{\texttt{a5}} \text{b5} 20 \text{\texttt{f4}} \text{e7}

21 \text{\texttt{f5}} \text{\texttt{d7}} 22 \text{\texttt{f1}} \text{\texttt{a1}} 23 \text{\texttt{f5}} \text{\texttt{d8}}

24 \text{\texttt{d3}} \text{\texttt{c8}} 25 \text{\texttt{b1}} \text{\texttt{e7}} 26 \text{\texttt{c8}}

\text{\texttt{xc8}} 27 \text{\texttt{e5}} \text{\texttt{e6}} 28 \text{\texttt{e4}} \text{\texttt{f1}} 29 \text{\texttt{f6}}

\text{\texttt{dxe4}} 30 \text{\texttt{exe4}} \text{\texttt{f6}}?

31 \text{\texttt{f7}}!

A beautiful move, which not only escapes the pin but also forces the win of a pawn.

31...\text{\texttt{we8}}

Black had no choice but to move the queen. The tactical justification was 31...\text{\texttt{xf7}}? 32 \text{\texttt{h5}}! \text{\texttt{e7}} (or 32...\text{\texttt{g6}} 33 \text{\texttt{hxh5}}! \text{\texttt{g8}} 34 \text{\texttt{h8}}) 33 \text{\texttt{xe6+}} \text{\texttt{exe6}} 34 \text{\texttt{ec1+}} \text{\texttt{d6}} 35 \text{\texttt{c5+}} \text{\texttt{d7}} 36 \text{\texttt{f5+}} \text{\texttt{d6}} 37 \text{\texttt{e6}} mate.

32 \text{\texttt{xe6}} \text{\texttt{exe6}} 33 \text{\texttt{d8}}! \text{\texttt{e4}} 34 \text{\texttt{xc6}}

The extra pawn is decisive.

34...\text{\texttt{h5}} 35 \text{\texttt{d6}} \text{\texttt{d6}} 36 \text{\texttt{h3}} \text{\texttt{d4}} 37 \text{\texttt{g3}}

164

34...\text{\texttt{h5}}

164
stop the pawn, e.g. 35 \textit{d}d2 \textit{a}a5! 36 \textit{c}c1 \textit{x}d2 37 \textit{h}h2 \textit{c}c7+ 38 g3 \textit{x}f2+ and White's position collapses. The pawn will soon queen.

\textit{34...\textit{w}xb2}

The b-pawn and material advantage are decisive.

35 e5 \textit{x}f2 36 \textit{f}f1 \textit{a}g6 37 \textit{e}c8+ \textit{h}h7
38 \textit{f}f8 \textit{w}c2 39 \textit{x}x7 b2 40 \textit{b}b7 \textit{b}b6 41 \textit{d}d2 \textit{w}xd2 42 e6 b1\textit{w} 0-1

\textbf{Puzzle 140}

\textbf{Alekhine-Yates, Carlsbad 1923}

\textit{King's Indian Defence}

1 d4 \textit{f}f6 2 c4 g6 3 g3 \textit{g}g7 4 \textit{g}g2 0-0 5
\textit{c}c3 d6 6 \textit{f}f3 \textit{c}c6 7 d5 \textit{e}b8 8 e4 \textit{b}b7
9 0-0 a5 10 \textit{e}e3 \textit{g}g4 11 \textit{d}d4 \textit{e}e5 12
\textit{x}x5 \textit{x}e5 13 c5 dxc5 14 \textit{x}xc5 b6 15
\textit{d}d4 \textit{a}a6 16 \textit{e}e1 \textit{w}d6 17 \textit{f}f1 \textit{x}f1 18
\textit{x}x1 c5 19 \textit{x}e5 \textit{x}e5 20 \textit{w}b3 \textit{e}ab8
21 \textit{w}b5 f5 22 \textit{e}ae1 f4 23 \textit{w}d7 \textit{b}b8 24
\textit{x}x4 \textit{w}x4 25 \textit{w}e6+ \textit{h}h8 26 f3 \textit{g}g5+ 27
\textit{h}h1 \textit{d}d6 28 \textit{w}h3 \textit{e}e5 29 \textit{e}e2 \textit{d}d6 30
\textit{d}d1 \textit{f}f4 31 \textit{e}e3 \textit{h}h4 32 \textit{w}e6 \textit{h}h5 33
\textit{g}g4

33...\textit{e}xg4!

Certainly the natural try, but it is only the start of Black's brilliant idea.

\textit{34 fxg4}

Not 34 \textit{w}xg4?? \textit{w}xg4 35 fxg4 \textit{x}f1+ winning a piece.

\textit{34...\textit{d}xf1+ 35 \textit{g}g2}

For the moment Black is a piece up but both queen and rook are attacked.

35...\textit{w}h2+!

It seems likely that this should be sufficient for a perpetual but, incredibly, Black wins in every variation.

36 \textit{f}f1 \textit{h}h1+ 37 \textit{f}f2 \textit{x}d4+!

The bishop and queen cannot win on their own, but by forcing the king forward Black brings a third unit, the g-pawn, into the attack.

38 \textit{g}g3 \textit{g}g1+ 39 \textit{h}h3

White had several alternatives but none of them saved the game. For example, 39 \textit{h}h4 \textit{f}f6+ 40 \textit{h}h3 \textit{f}f1+ 41 \textit{g}g2 \textit{h}h1+ 42 \textit{h}h3 \textit{h}h4+ 43 \textit{g}g3 \textit{h}h1+ mates next move, while 39 \textit{g}g2 \textit{e}e1+ 40 \textit{h}h3 transposes to the game position at move 42.

39...\textit{f}f1+ 40 \textit{g}g2 \textit{h}h1+ 41 \textit{g}g3 \textit{e}e1+ 42 \textit{h}h3 g5!

Now the threat is ...\textit{w}h4 mate, and 43 \textit{w}h6 fails to 43...\textit{w}h1+.

43 \textit{e}c2 \textit{f}f1+

Black could have won more quickly with 43...\textit{w}d1!, e.g. 44 \textit{g}g2 \textit{h}h1+ 45 \textit{g}g3 \textit{e}e1+ mates.

44 \textit{h}h2 \textit{g}g1+ 45 \textit{h}h3 \textit{h}h1+ 46 \textit{g}g3 \textit{w}d1!

Back on the right track.

47 \textit{e}c3

Or 47 \textit{g}g2 \textit{e}e1+ forcing mate.

47...\textit{g}g1+ 48 \textit{h}h3 \textit{f}f1+! 49 \textit{g}g3 \textit{f}f2+ 50 \textit{f}f3 \textit{g}g1+ 0-1
The finish would have been 51 \( \mathit{g}3 \) \( \mathit{f}2+ \) 52 \( \mathit{h}3 \) \( \mathit{h}2 \) mate.

Puzzle 141
ALEKHINE-TARTAKOWER, Hamburg 1910
Dutch Defence

1 \( d4 \) \( e6 \) 2 \( c4 \) \( f5 \) 3 \( \mathit{c}3 \) \( \mathit{f}6 \) 4 \( e3 \) \( b6 \) 5 \( \mathit{d}3 \) \( \mathit{b}7 \) 6 \( f3 \) \( g6 \) 7 \( e4 \) \( b4 \) 8 \( g5 \) \( h6 \) 9 \( \mathit{d}2 \) \( \mathit{x}c3 \) 10 \( \mathit{b}xc3 \) \( fxe4 \) 11 \( fxe4 \) \( \mathit{x}e4 \) 12 \( \mathit{x}e4 \) \( \mathit{x}e4 \) 13 \( g4 \) \( \mathit{x}d2 \) 14 \( \mathit{x}g6+ \) \( \mathit{x}e7 \) 15 \( \mathit{x}d2 \) \( \mathit{g}8 \) 16 \( \mathit{w}e4 \) \( \mathit{c}6 \) 17 \( \mathit{h}3 \) \( \mathit{f}8 \) 18 \( \mathit{h}1f1 \) \( \mathit{w}h7 \) 19 \( \mathit{x}h7+ \) \( \mathit{x}h7 \) 20 \( \mathit{f}4 \) \( \mathit{g}7 \) ?

21 \( \mathit{d}5+! \) \( \mathit{e}8 \)

If 21...\( \mathit{ex}d5 \) then 22 \( \mathit{a}e1+\) and Black’s king must abandon the rook.

22 \( \mathit{x}c7+ \) \( \mathit{e}7 \) 23 \( \mathit{d}5+ \) \( \mathit{e}8 \) 24 \( \mathit{c}7+ \)

A quick repetition does no harm.

24...\( \mathit{e}e7 \) 25 \( \mathit{d}5+ \) \( \mathit{e}8 \) 26 \( \mathit{x}f8+ \) \( \mathit{x}f8 \) 27 \( \mathit{e}3 \)

With a clear extra pawn and so a winning ending.

27...\( \mathit{e}5 \) 28 \( \mathit{d}3 \) \( \mathit{f}7 \) 29 \( d5 \) \( e7 \) 30 \( g3 \) \( d6 \) 31 \( \mathit{e}e4 \) \( h5 \) 32 \( \mathit{f}f1 \) \( \mathit{x}f1 \) 33 \( \mathit{x}f1 \) \( \mathit{f}7 \) 34 \( \mathit{e}e3 \) \( \mathit{g}6 \) 35 \( g4 \) \( hgx4 \) 36 \( \mathit{g}xg4 \) \( \mathit{g}8 \) 37 \( \mathit{x}e8+ \) \( \mathit{dxe5} \) 38 \( \mathit{x}e5 \) \( \mathit{h}7 \) 39 \( \mathit{d}6 \) \( \mathit{f}6 \) 40 \( \mathit{c}7 \) \( \mathit{e}8+ \) 41 \( \mathit{d}d7 \) \( \mathit{f}6+ \) 42 \( \mathit{c}7 \) \( \mathit{b}8+ \) 43 \( \mathit{d}d7 \) \( \mathit{f}6+ \) 44 \( \mathit{d}d8 \) \( \mathit{e}e4 \) 45 \( \mathit{c}7 \) \( b5 \) 46 \( d6 \) \( bxc4 \) 47 \( d7 \) \( \mathit{c}5 \) 48 \( d8\# \) \( \mathit{e}e6+ \) 49 \( \mathit{c}8 \) \( \mathit{x}d8 \) 50 \( \mathit{x}d8 \) \( \mathit{e}e6 \) 51 \( h4 \) \( \mathit{f}5 \) 52 \( \mathit{d}d7 \) \( \mathit{g}4 \) 53 \( \mathit{d}d6 \) \( \mathit{x}h4 \) 54 \( \mathit{c}c5 \) \( \mathit{g}5 \) 55 \( \mathit{x}c4 \) \( \mathit{f}f6 \) 56 \( \mathit{b}b5 \) \( \mathit{e}e5 \)

57 \( \mathit{c}c5 \) \( \mathit{e}e4 \) 58 \( c4 \) \( \mathit{d}d3 \) 59 \( \mathit{d}d5 \) a5 60 \( c5 \) a4 61 \( c6 \) \( \mathit{c}c3 \) 62 \( c7 \) \( \mathit{b}b2 \) 63 \( c8\# \) \( \mathit{xa}2 \) 64 \( \mathit{w}c3 \) a3 65 \( \mathit{c}c4 \) \( \mathit{b}1 \) 66 \( \mathit{w}xa3 \) 1–0

Puzzle 142
ALEKHINE-SPIELMANN, New York 1927
French Defence

1 \( e4 \) \( e6 \) 2 \( d4 \) \( d5 \) 3 \( \mathit{c}c3 \) \( \mathit{f}6 \) 4 \( \mathit{g}5 \) \( e7 \) 5 \( \mathit{ex}d5 \) \( \mathit{xd}5 \) 6 \( \mathit{xe}7 \) \( \mathit{w}xe7 \) 7 \( \mathit{wd}2 \) \( \mathit{wb}4 \) 8 \( \mathit{xd}5 \) \( \mathit{xd}2+ \) 9 \( \mathit{xd}2 \) \( \mathit{ex}d5 \) 10 \( \mathit{e}e1+ \) \( \mathit{e}e6 \)?

Stepping into a pin is a little risky. 10...\( \mathit{f}8 \) was safer.

11 \( \mathit{h}h3! \) \( \mathit{c}6? \!

Again Black allows a troublesome pin. The solid 11...\( \mathit{c}c6 \) 12 \( \mathit{f}4 \) \( \mathit{c}7 \) planning to complete development with 13 \( \mathit{d}d7 \) was more reliable.

12 \( \mathit{b}b5 \) \( \mathit{d}7 \) 13 \( \mathit{f}4 \) \( \mathit{e}e8 \) 14 \( c4! \)

Logically increasing the central pressure.

14...\( \mathit{d}d6 \) 15 \( c5+ \) \( \mathit{d}d7 \) 16 \( \mathit{e}e5 \) \( f6 \) 17 \( \mathit{xe}6 \) \( \mathit{x}e6 \) 18 \( \mathit{xe}6 \) \( \mathit{xe}6 \) 19 \( \mathit{xc}6 \) \( bxc6 \)

White has transformed the temporary pressure of the pins into a permanent structural advantage.

20 \( \mathit{e}e1+ \) \( \mathit{d}d7 \)

Since the isolated a-pawn is an obvious target, this is more logical than 20...\( \mathit{f}7 \).
\textbf{d2!}

White clears the rook’s path to a3.

\textbf{27...e7}

If 27...c8 28 a3 b7 29 e3 and White dominates the only open file. A likely plan would be e8 followed by e3-f4 etc.

\textbf{28 a3}

It seems White can offer an exchange of rooks with 28 e3! Alekhine analysed the following long variation 28...exe3 29 xe3 e6 30 f4 g6 (30...g5? 31 g4) 31 g4 g5+ 32 e3 d7 (32...f5 33 f3) 33 d3 c8 34 c3 b7 35 b4 a6 36 a4 b7 37 a5 a6 38 a4 a7 39 b3! b7 40 b4 a7 41 b5 axb5 42 axb5 b7 43 b6 cxb6+ 44 cxb6 b8 45 a6 c5 46 dxc5 d4 47 b7 d3 48 b6 d2 49 c6 d1 50 c7 mate. 23 moves and White wins by a tempo!

\textbf{28...e4 29 a4 c8 30 f3 h4 31 h3 b7 32 e3 f5! 33 b4+ c8 34 a4 g5?}

Now the black rook is in danger of being trapped on the kingside. Instead 34...f4+ 35 d1 h5 makes room for the rook and is roughly level.

\textbf{35 a5}

\begin{center}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{center}

White’s plan is to create an outpost on b7.

\textbf{35...g4}

Black could try 35...a6 but then 36 d2 with the possibility of g1-h2 and g2-g3 still leaves Black in trouble.

\textbf{36 hxg4 f4xg4 37 a6! gxf3 38 gxf3 e1 39 e7 e1+ 40 f4!}

Supporting the f-pawn. After the passive 40 d2 d7! 41 xax7 b8 42 b7+ a8! White’s king is out of play and if his rook moves then Black has ...a7.

\textbf{40...d1 41 e5 e1+ 42 f5 d1 43 xax7 d4 44 a8+ d7 45 f4 a4 46 a7 h5 47 b3! a1 48 e5 e1+ 49 f6 a1 50 e5 e1+ 51 d4! d1+ 52 c3 a1 53 f5! e7 54 d4 h4 55 e5 e1+ 56 f4 a1 57 g5 g1+}

The logical 57...h3 would not help either. 58 f6+ f7 59 h8 xax7 60 xhx3 and White wins easily.

\textbf{58 xh4 a1 59 g5 g1+ 60 f4 a1 61 e5 e1+ 62 d4 a1 63 c3 a3 64 b2 a6 65 b4 b7 66 b3 a1 67 f6 a6}

\textbf{68 b5! cxb5 69 b4 1-0}

The only way to stop the king reaching b7 is 69...c6, but then White has the standard skewering trick 70 h8! xax7 71 h7+.

\textbf{Puzzle 143}

Alekhine-Euwe,

World Championship match (3), Amsterdam 1937

\textbf{Réti Opening}

\begin{center}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{center}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textbf{1 d3 d5 2 c4 c6 3 e3 f5 4 cxd5 cxd5 5 b3 c7 6 b5+ d7 7 d3 e6 8 xd7+ xdx7 9 d4 g6 10 xed2 a6 11 0-0 d6 12 f1c1 b6 13 c2 c8 14 a4 0-0 15 a5 c7 16 b1 b8 17 h3}
\end{itemize}
\( \text{c6 18 b4 c4 19 a4 xc1+ 20 xc1 e4 21 c5 xc5 22 dxc5 e5 23 xe5 wxe5 24 h2 wc7 25 wd3 f6 26} \\
\text{xc1 wc6 27 f3 dg5 28 ad1 ef7 29 f4 wb5 30 xb5 axb5 31 e4} \\
\text{A promising alternative was 31 f5 undermining the d-pawn. After 31...exf5 32 xd5 d8 White can keep control with 33 d4 (the alternative 33 xf5 is promising but less clear cut) White's threat becomes clear after, for example, 33...f8 34 c6! bxc6 35 xd8+xd8 36 d4! and the a-pawn wins.} \\
\text{31...d8 32 exd5 exd5 33 e1 f8 34 d4 a8} \\
\text{35 c6! d8} \\
\text{Black should probably try 35...bxc6, but after 36 c5+ g8 37 a6! Black can't capture the a-pawn because of e8 mate. Therefore the pawn will reach a7 and decide the game. One likely plan is e1-e7-b7-b8.} \\
\text{36 c5+ g8 37 e8+ 1-0} \\
\text{The pin is deadly. If 37...f7 38 cxb7.} \\
\text{Puzzle 144} \\
\text{Alekhine-Tartakower, San Remo 1930} \\
\text{Dutch Defense} \\
\text{1 d4 e6 2 c4 f5 3 g3 f6 4 g2 b4+ 5} \\
\text{d2 e4 6 a3 exd2 7 xd2 xd2+ 8} \\
\text{xd2 0-0 9 h3 d5 10 exd5} \\
\text{A more promising plan was 10 c1 intending 0-0, wc3 and df4.} \\
\text{10...exd5 11 f4 c6 12 0-0 we7 13 b4!} \\
\text{13...a6 14 f3 d7 15 e4 fxe4 16 fxe4 dxe4 17 wa2+ h8 18 e6} \\
\text{If instead 18 we6 then Black keeps control with 18...f8.} \\
\text{18...fxe1+ 19 fxg1 e5 20 g5 h5 21} \\
\text{wxf1+! wxf1 22 fx7+ h7 23 d6 e6?} \\
\text{24 cxb7 d5 25 e1 e7 26 c5 e5 27 bxg5 exg5 28 a5} \\
\text{e8 29 a1 a5 30} \\
\text{a3! 30...g6 31 h3 f5 32 f2 e8} \\
\text{33 bxe4+! bxe4 34 g4+!} \\
\text{The king is forced away.} \\
\text{34...f6} \\
\text{If Black tries to save the bishop with} \\
\text{34...f4? then 35 e6 is a pretty mate.} \\
\text{35 bxe4+ e6} \\
\text{White's trick has won a pawn.} \\
\text{36 e3?} \\
\text{Using the possibility of a discovered check to activate the rook with 36 e3! was more accurate. After 36...d6 37 dc3+ White has excellent winning chances.} \\
\text{36 d6 37 d3 e4 38 xe4 h5} \\
\text{Black logically tries to bring a draw closer by exchanging pawns.} \\
\text{39 g5!} \\
\text{Trying to tempt the rook away from its blockade.} \\
\text{39...gx5?} \\
\text{Smyslov and Levenfish's suggestion of 39...h4 was a better try.} \\
\text{40 a5 b5 41 a6 b8 42 a7 a8 43} \\
\text{h4! The 'unit which holds two' is a key idea in many endings. Black's extra kingside pawn}
now has little value.

43...g5

This desperate lunge doesn’t save the day but neither would anything else. Waiting passively with 43...g6 is easily refuted by 44 a6 d7 45 c5.

44 hxg5 h4 45 a6 f7 46 f4 h3 47 g3 g6 48 d5 xg5 49 dxc6 f5 50 c7 1-0

Puzzle 145
Alekhone-Grigoriev,
Moscow Championship 1919

Ray Lopez

1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 b5 d4 4 xd4 exd4 5 0-0 c6 6 c4 e7 7 d3 d5 8 b3 dxe4 9 dxe4 g6 10 c3 c5

Instead 10...dxc3? 11 xf7+ is a well-known way to lose a queen. The alternative 10...c5? is a slight improvement: it only loses a pawn after 11 a4+ d7 12 cxd4.

11 h5 g7 12 g5 xe4?

Opening the e-file with the king yet to castle is too risky. A much safer approach was 12...f6 with a roughly equal position.

13 d2 g4 14 eae1+ f8

The king must move since 14...c7 allows 15 xe7+ and Black cannot recapture because of 16 xf7+ followed by mate.

15 xg4 xg4 16 cxd4 e7 17 f4 f5 18 xe7+ xe7 19 x3 d8 20 fe3 d7 21 c4 e6 22 e5 xd4

23 xf7! xf7

If 23...xf7 24 xf7 xf7 (Black could try 24...d7 but White has a crushing bind after, say, 25 b3) 25 xe7+ g6 26 xb7 xf4 27 e6+ f6 28 xf6+ xf6 29 xa7 with a winning ending for White (Alekhone).

Less clear is 24 xe7? xb3 25 e8+ (at first glance 25 axb3 looks like a crushing rook ending but Black has the instructive trick 25...d1! equalising) 25...f7 26 xh8 xa2 with only a small advantage for White.

24 xe6 d5 25 e7+ e6 26 e1e6+ f5 27 c2+ xf4 28 xg7 f8 29 xh7 e3!

30 h3!

White could still spoil everything with 30 h4? g5!.

30...f5

If Black tries to exploit the loose bishop on c2 with 30...xg2 White wins with 31
\( \text{[c2]} \) \( \text{[g8]} \) 32 \( \text{[f2]} \) since there is no good answer to 33 \( \text{[f3]+} \) and 34 \( \text{[g3]+} \).

31 \( \text{[f3]+} \) \( \text{[g5]} \) 32 \( \text{[e5]} \) \( \text{[f4]} \) 33 \( \text{[f2]} \) \( \text{[f6]} \)

33...\( \text{[xf3]+} \) 34 \( \text{[xf3]} \) and the pin will win.

34 \( \text{[h4]+} \)

This leads to a quick finish, but White’s dominance is so great he could simply play 34 \( \text{[g3]} \) and collect the knight at his leisure.

34...\( \text{[g4]} \) 35 \( \text{[xf4]+} \) \( \text{[xf4]} \) 36 \( \text{[e4]} \) mate

Puzzle 146
Alekhine-Bogoljubow,
World Championship match (5),
Germany/Netherlands 1929

Slav Defence

1 \( \text{[d4]} \) \( \text{[d5]} \) 2 \( \text{[c4]} \) \( \text{[c6]} \) 3 \( \text{[d3]} \) \( \text{[f6]} \) 4 \( \text{[c3]} \) \( \text{[xc4]} \)
5 \( \text{[a4]} \) \( \text{[f5]} \) 6 \( \text{[e5]} \) \( \text{[e6]} \) 7 \( \text{[g5]} \)

7 \( \text{[f3]} \) is the most common move in modern times.

7...\( \text{[e7]} \) 8 \( \text{[f3]} \) \( \text{[h6]} \) 9 \( \text{[e4]}! \) \( \text{[h7]} \)

If 9...\( \text{[hxg5]} \) White plays 10 \( \text{[exf5]} \) \( \text{[exf5]} \) 11 \( \text{[xc4]} \) 0-0 12 \( \text{[h4]} \) and keeps a slight advantage.

10 \( \text{[e3]} \) \( \text{[bd7]} \) 11 \( \text{[xc4]} \) 0-0 12 \( \text{[e2]} \) \( \text{[c5]} \)
13 \( \text{[dxc5]} \) \( \text{[xc5]} \) 14 \( \text{[xc5]} \) \( \text{[xc5]} \) 15 \( \text{[b4]} \) \( \text{[a6]} \)

Black could try to solve his problems tactically with 15...\( \text{[xd1+]} \) 16 \( \text{[xd1]} \) \( \text{[xa4]} \), but after 17 \( \text{[xa4]} \) \( \text{[b5]} \) 18 \( \text{[c6]} \) \( \text{[ab6]} \) \( \text{[axb6]} \) 19 \( \text{[xb5]} \) White still has a clear advantage.

16 \( \text{[xd8]} \) \( \text{[fxd8]} \) 17 \( \text{[a2]}! \)

The careless 17 \( \text{[b1?!]} \) would allow Black to exploit his bishop’s position with 17...\( \text{[xd5]} \), as Alekhine pointed out.

17...\( \text{[b8]} \) 18 \( \text{[f2]} \) \( \text{[c6]} \) 19 \( \text{[hd1]} \) \( \text{[d4]} \) 20 \( \text{[ac1]} \) \( \text{[e8]} \) 21 \( \text{[f1]} \) \( \text{[e8]} \) 22 \( \text{[c3]} \)

An equally good alternative was 22 \( \text{[a5]} \) \( \text{[ab8]} \) 23 \( \text{[c3]} \) \( \text{[b6]} \) 24 \( \text{[xd4]} \), keeping a pleasant advantage.

22...\( \text{[f6]} \) 23 \( \text{[a5]} \) \( \text{[ab8]} \)

Alekhine suggested 23...\( \text{[h6]} \) as a better try, with the variation 24 \( \text{[b7]} \) \( \text{[d7]} \) 25 \( \text{[b5]} \) \( \text{[xb7]} \) 26 \( \text{[xd4]} \) \( \text{[c7]} \) 27 \( \text{[xc2]} \) \( \text{[xc1]} \) 28 \( \text{[xc1]} \) \( \text{[xc8]} \) 29 \( \text{[d3]} \) when White still has a clear advantage.

24 \( \text{[b5]}! \)

Setting off a well-calculated flurry of tactics.

24...\( \text{[xb5]} \)

24...\( \text{[e5]} \) 25 \( \text{[xd4]} \) \( \text{[xd4]} \) 26 \( \text{[xd4]} \) \( \text{[exd4]} \) 27 \( \text{[d1]} \) and White wins a pawn.

25 \( \text{[xd8]} \) \( \text{[xd8]} \) 26 \( \text{[xb7]}! \) \( \text{[xb8]} \)

If 26...\( \text{[d2+]} \) 27 \( \text{[e3]} \) \( \text{[b6]} \) 28 \( \text{[xd2]} \) \( \text{[xb7]} \) 29 \( \text{[c8]} \) and White will win the a-pawn and the game.

27 \( \text{[c5]} \)

White exploits the possible fork on \( \text{[d7]} \) to save his piece.

27...\( \text{[e7]} \) 28 \( \text{[xb5]}! \)

This makes it easier to attack the a-pawn. White’s tactics have gained a pawn while leaving Black with passive pieces.

28...\( \text{[d6]} \) 29 \( \text{[a1]} \) \( \text{[c8]} \) 30 \( \text{[c4]} \) \( \text{[g8]} \) 31 \( \text{[f4]} \) \( \text{[f7]} \) 32 \( \text{[e5]} \) \( \text{[fxe5]} \) 33 \( \text{[fxe5]} \) \( \text{[b6]} \) 34 \( \text{[e3]} \) \( \text{[e8]} \) 35 \( \text{[a5]} \) \( \text{[d7]} \) 36 \( \text{[d4]} \) \( \text{[e8]} \) 37 \( \text{[h4]} \)
White's grip on the position means that Black has no active moves. The relevant advice in such positions is 'Do not hurry'.

52 ... xe7+!!

Instead 52 ... xd4?? is only enough for equality after 52 ... f7!.

52 ... xe7 53 h4 f7

The bishop skewer is only part of the problem. If Black tried 53 ... ed7 then 54 xd8 exd8 55 xc7+ and the bishop drops, while if Black tries to cover the 7th rank with 53 ... ed7?? then White has 54 f6+.

54 xe7 xe7 55 xc7+ ed7

56 f6+!

Now stopping the f-pawn from queening would cost at least a rook.

56 ... e8

There is nothing better. If 56 ... e6 57 f7 xf7 58 xc4+ de5 59 xd5+ xd5 60 xf7.

57 g6+ dg8 58 f7 xc7 59 f8 w f3 60 xb4 ed6 61 ed3 e1 0

Puzzle 148

Alekhine-Johner, Zürich 1934

Ray Lopez

1 e4 e5 2 xf3 xc6 3 b5 a6 4 a4 d6 5 0-0 xf6 6 c3 de7 7 d4 de7 8 d5 db8 9 db2 d4 10 c4 db7 11 h3 dh5 12 db3 0-0 13 g4 dg6 14 de2

With the idea of de4.

14 ... e8 15 de2 h6 16 g2 dh7 17 dh1 g5! 18 h4 f6 19 ed1 dh7 20 ed3
e8 21 e5 xf5 22 gxf5 dh7 23 ag1
g7 24 e1 de8 25 dh2 de5 26 dg4
f4 27 \textbf{\textit{Q}}f3! \textbf{\textit{Q}}g7!

The g-file is safer than the h-file. This is clear after 27...\textbf{\textit{Q}}h8? 28 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xh6! \textbf{\textit{Q}}xh6 29 h\textbf{x}g5 when White has a winning attack.

28 h\textbf{x}g5 h\textbf{x}g5 29 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xh7+ \textbf{\textit{Q}}xh7 30 \textbf{\textit{Q}}h1 \textbf{\textit{Q}}h8 31 \textbf{\textit{Q}}h6 \textbf{\textit{Q}}h7 32 \textbf{\textit{Q}}d1 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xg8 33 \textbf{\textit{Q}}b3! b6 34 \textbf{\textit{Q}}a4 \textbf{\textit{Q}}f8 35 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xa6 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xh6 36 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xh6 \textbf{\textit{Q}}g7 37 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xg8 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xg8 38 \textbf{\textit{Q}}c8+ \textbf{\textit{Q}}f8 39 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xf4 exf4

44 e5!!

The start of a brilliant series of clearance sacrifices. The obvious 44 a4? ignores Black's plan: Black can play 44...\textbf{\textit{Q}}d7! and the knight heads for the great square on e5, e.g. 45 b4 \textbf{\textit{Q}}e5 46 a5 bxa5 47 bxa5 g3 and Black has excellent counterplay.

44...\textbf{\textit{Q}}xe5

If 44...\textbf{\textit{Q}}xe5 then 45 f6! \textbf{\textit{Q}}xf6 46 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xg4+ and \textbf{\textit{Q}}e4 will soon collect the f3-pawn.

45 d6!

White will do whatever it takes to help his bishop.

45...c5

A desperate attempt to block the bishop but there is another way in. Instead 45...\textbf{\textit{Q}}xd6 46 c5! wins since Black cannot both save his king and stop the queenside pawns.

46 \textbf{\textit{Q}}e4 \textbf{\textit{Q}}d7 47 \textbf{\textit{Q}}h6! 1-0

Black has no moves after 47...\textbf{\textit{Q}}f7 48 \textbf{\textit{Q}}d5+ \textbf{\textit{Q}}e8 49 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xf6.

Puzzle 149

Alekhine-Tarrasch, Vienna 1922

\textit{English Opening}

1 c4 e5 2 \textbf{\textit{Q}}c3 \textbf{\textit{Q}}c6 3 g3 g6 4 \textbf{\textit{Q}}g2 \textbf{\textit{Q}}g7 5 d3 \textbf{\textit{Q}}ge7 6 f4 d6 7 \textbf{\textit{Q}}f3 0-0 8 0-0 h6 9 e4 f5 10 \textbf{\textit{Q}}d5 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xd5 11 exd5 \textbf{\textit{Q}}d4 12 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xe5 \textbf{\textit{Q}}fc3+ 13 \textbf{\textit{Q}}xf3 dxe5 14 \textbf{\textit{Q}}e3 \textbf{\textit{Q}}d7 15 \textbf{\textit{Q}}b3 \textbf{\textit{Q}}c8 16 c5 \textbf{\textit{Q}}h7 17 \textbf{\textit{Q}}e4 g5 18 \textbf{\textit{Q}}d4 \textbf{\textit{Q}}e8 19 c6 bxc6 20 dxc6 \textbf{\textit{Q}}e6 21 d5 \textbf{\textit{Q}}g8 22 \textbf{\textit{Q}}g2 \textbf{\textit{Q}}h8 23 \textbf{\textit{Q}}ae1 \textbf{\textit{Q}}g6 24 b4
Solutions to Puzzles

White had an easier win with 35 $g6h8 36 d1 e5 (or 36...e3 37 $xg6) 37 $d4 winning comfortably.

35...d5! 36 $xg6 e5 37 $e1 fxg3 38 $xe5

Again there was an easier way: 38 hxg3! $xg7 (38...e3 is no better as 39 $c7 $xg7 40 $e6 wins) 39 $d4+ and $e7+ will follow.

38...gxh2+ 39 $e1 $xg7 40 $e7 $c2+
41 $e3 $b5 42 $xa7 $xh2

43 $a4

Sometimes the obvious move is best.

43...$f1 44 $b5 $b2 45 $d4! $g4

Black cannot bail out to a draw with 45...$xh5 because after 46 $c3! $b1 47 $b7, White keeps his final pawn and wins easily.

46 $c3 $b1 47 $e4! $c1+ 48 $d2 $c4
49 $b6 $e4 50 $b7 $b4 51 $e3 $c4 52 $a8+ $g7 53 $b8 $xb8 54 $xb8 $h5 55 $b4 $d5 56 a5 g3 57 $a6 1-0

The king safely covers the black pawns so there is no hope left.

Puzzle 150
Alekhine-Bogoljubow,
World Championship match (16),
Germany 1934
Ray Lopez

With play on both sides of the board the rook wins easily against the knight.
36...\*e5 37 \*g2 b5 38 a5 d4 39 \*xa6 b4 40 \*f3 c3 41 bxc3 1-0

The only move, but good enough to force resignation.

Puzzle 151
Alexander Alekhine: Master of Attack

Alekhine-Yates, Hamburg 1910

Queen's Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 \*c3 \*f6 4 \*g5 \*e7 5 \*f3 \*bd7 6 e3 0-0 7 \*c2 b6

A more active try was 7...c5! 8 cxd5 \*xd5 9 \*xc7 \*xe7 10 \*xd5 cxd5 11 \*d3 g6 12 dxc5 \*xc5.

8 cxd5 exd5 9 \*d3 \*b7 10 h4! 10...c5 11 0-0-0 cxd4

Black could consider creating a queenside roller with 11...c4 12 \*f5 a6, but White has attacking chances on the kingside after 13 e4.

12 \*xd4 \*e8?!

Again Black could try to advance his queenside with 12...a6 planning ...b5.

13 \*b1 a6 14 g4 b5? 15 \*xf6! \*xf6 16 g5 \*e4 17 \*xe4 dxe4 18 \*xe4 \*xe4 19 \*xe4 \*xg5 20 \*e6! \*e7 21 hxg5

21...h6

The alternative 21...g6 allows White a neat forced win with 22 \*xh7! \*xh6 (or 22...\*xb7 with forced mate after 23 \*h1+ \*g8 24 \*e5 f6 25 gx\*f6 \*xf6 26 f7) 23 \*h4 \*e4+ 24 \*xe4 \*xe4 25 \*dh1 when the mate threats force at least the win of a rook.

40 \*e5!

The obvious try, but careful calculation was essential to foresee which side will be forced into zugzwang.

40...\*xe5 41 fxe5 \*e7!

41...\*e6? 42 \*d4 is too easy.

42 \*d3!

Similarly, White should avoid 42 \*d4 \*e6.

42...\*d7 43 e4 f4 44 \*e2! \*e6 45 \*f2 1-0

Black can no longer avoid falling into zugzwang so the f-pawn is lost. After such careful play 45 \*f3? would be unthinkable, where Black wins after 45...\*xe5.

Puzzle 152

Ilyin Zhenevsky-Alekhine,
Russian Championship, Moscow 1920

Ruy Lopez

1 e4 e5 2 \*f3 \*c6 3 \*b5 a6 4 \*a4 \*f6 5 d3 d6 6 c3 g6 7 0-0 \*g7 8 \*e1 0-0 9 \*g5 h6 10 \*h4 \*d7 11 \*bd2 \*e8 12 \*f1 \*d4 13 \*xh7 \*xf3 14 \*xf3 \*xd7 15 \*e3 c6 16 \*ad1 \*e6 17 g4!

174
17...f6! 18 axf6 gxf6 19 g3 c5 20 g2 e6 21 h1 f4 22 exf4 exf4 23 f3 g7 24 g2 h5! 25 h3 g5?

A better way to support h5 was 25...h8, intending to follow up with ...Ba8-e8-e5.

26 h1 f5 27 exf5 gxf5 28 dgl1 fxg4 29 hxc4 h4

Opening the g-file with 29...hxg4 leaves White better after 30 f1 g3 (or 30...gx6 31 hxg5+ fx6 32 g4 and both black f-pawns are weak) 31 h5 g6 32 h4 and Black is in terrible trouble. Note that 29...hxg4?? does not force an exchange of queens because of 30 h1!

30 e1 a8 31 h3 g6 32 e2

Alekhine pointed out a trick White could fall into: 32 d4 d5 33 d3+ g5 34 c4+ e3!! 35 xe3 xh1# and Black wins.

32...exe2 33 xxe2 e5 34 e1 e8 35 e4+! xe4

With queens on the board mating tricks can appear instantly. For example, 35...g5? 36 h7l xe1 37 g7 mate.

36 xxe4 dxe4! 37 dxe4 g5 38 f3

38...a5!!

The only move.

a) 38...d5? 39 exd5 cxd5 40 b4 b6 41 a4 and Black runs out of pawn moves first.

b) 38...c5? 39 a4 b5 40 axb5 axb5 41 b3 is the same idea as the previous line. Whether Black chooses to push the b- or c-pawn, White simply pushes past in reply.

c) 38...b5? 39 b4 c5 40 e5! is an easy move to miss when calculating before move 38. White switches plans: instead of playing for zugzwang, an immediate queenside breakthrough is forced, e.g. 40...cxb4 41 exd6 winning.

d) 38...b6? 39 b3 (39 a4 would also work) 39...a5 40 c4 b5 41 cxb5 cxb5 42 a3 and it's the same story.

39 c4

There is nothing better. If White tries 39 a4 Black plays 39...b5 40 b3 bxa4 41 bxa4 d5! and White must accept a draw with 42 exd5 (since 42 e5? loses simply to 42...c5).

No better is 39 b4! axb4 when the only move to even draw is 40 c4 (the 'winning attempt' 40 cxb4? loses to 40...d5).

39...b5 40 cxb5 cxb5 ½-½

The final position shows an interesting contrast with many of the previous variations: White’s queenside pawns have yet to move but he runs out of pawn moves first because of this.

**Puzzle 153**

**Alekhine-Tartakower**, Vienna 1922

**French Defence**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 c3 f6 4 g5 dxe4 5 xg6

The usual move 5 dx4 is stronger.

5...gxf6 6 xex4 f5 7 c3

If instead 7 g3 then 7...c5 and White can no longer reply d4-d5.
7...g7 8 f3 0-0 9 wd2 c5 10 dxc5 wa5 11 b5! wxd2+ 12 xd2 a6 13 c3 xc5 14 b3! xb3 15 axb3 a6 16 d6 b8 17 b4 d8 18 0-0 e5 19 xc8 xd1+ 20 xd1 xc8 21 e2 f8 22 c2 c7 23 a1 e7 24 h3 f4 25 b3 d7 26 a5! c7

If 26...d5? then 27 f3! and if Black exchanges rooks then White will win both the a- and b-pawns, or 26...f6 27 f3 d8 28 b5 axb5 29 xb5 c8 30 b6 c7 and Black is reduced to complete passivity.

27 h5 d2 28 f3 b6 29 xh7 xf2 30 h5! xg2 31 xf7+ d8 $8 22 g4! e5 33 d7+ c8 34 d2+ xg4 35 hxg4 f3

36 d5!!

The only absolutely convincing answer. The idea is to allow ...f2 rather than ...e2, which means that the black bishop will be unable to control the queening square. The alternatives are all weaker:

a) 36 c4 allows the pawn to reach e2 by

36...e4 37 d4 f4 38 d1 (the tempting 38 f2? loses immediately to 38...e3 39 xf3 e2) 38...e3 39 d3 e2 40 h1 and White is tied down.

b) 36 h2 is a very roundabout way to get behind the f-pawn. After 36...e4 37 h8+ d7 38 f8 e7 39 f5 e6 Black's king is far more active than in the game.

c) 36 g5 is tempting but after 36...e4 White must play 37 g6 (using the same plan as the game with 37 d5? is now a move too slow: 37...f2 38 f5 e3 39 g6 e5! and Black wins) 37...e5 38 f2 and White is struggling to make progress.

d) 36 c2? is probably the best of the rest. After 36...e4 37 d4! e3 38 d3 e2 39 d2 g2 40 e4 h4 White may seem tied down but there is a clever tactical trick to break free: 41 g5! xg5+ 42 e1 and White's rook will win the f3-pawn after first playing xg4. White should probably win the game eventually.

36...e4

The alternative 36...f2 does not help. After 37 d1 e4 38 c2 f4 39 f1 e3 40 d3 White will play f2 stopping the pawns and freeing the rook and win easily.

37 f5 g3 38 g5 d7

If 38...e3 the simple answer is 39 xg3 (the flashy 39 g6 also wins) 39...e2 40 c3 f4 41 xe2 xg5 and White wins.

39 g6 e6 40 g7 xf5 41 g8 w

The queen mops up effortlessly.

41...f4 42 f7+ g4 43 g6+ g5 44 xe4+ g3 45 g6 g4 46 xb6 1-0
What separated Alexander Alekhine from the rest of his contemporaries? Why did he dominate the chess world for so long? The main reason was undoubtedly his brilliant attacking style of play. Alekhine had a combinative gift and thrilled the chess public and influenced every great chess player since. Garry Kasparov once said, 'I fell in love with the rich complexity of his ideas at the chessboard. Alekhine's attacks came suddenly, like destructive thunderstorms that erupted from a clear sky.'

In this book Alexander Raetsky and Maxim Chetverik take a look back at how Alekhine defeated his opponents in dazzling style. They carefully select and analyse some of Alekhine's most famous attacks and glorious combinations. A deep study of his games cannot fail to entertain and inspire any true chess fan.

- Includes Alekhine's most celebrated games
- Test yourself with his most difficult combinations
- Perfect for sharpening your attacking play

Alexander Raetsky is a Russian International Master and an experienced competitor on the chess tournament circuit. He's also a skilled writer and has been a frequent contributor to the famous Russian magazine 64 and the internationally renowned publication New In Chess. His first book for Everyman, Meeting 1 e4, was very well received by the chess-playing public.

Maxim Chetverik, also from Russia, is a FIDE Master and a renowned openings theoretician. Earlier works for Everyman include English ...e5, which he also co-authored with Raetsky.